

**LUCWANINGO LOLUJULILE NGETAGA ELULWIMINI LWESISWATI**

**NGU**

**Mthethwa Nandi Cedrol**

**INOMBOLO: 11605185**

**Lucwaningo Lwekwenelisa Ticu TebuDokotela Benjulawati YeSiswati  
Sikhungo i-MER Mathivha Setilwimi Temdzabu, Buciko Nemasiko Inyuvesi  
yaseVenda**

**Umeluleki : Dkt. K.J Nkuna**

**Lisekelameluleki : Dkt. J.J Thwala**

**Lisekelameluleki : Dkt. P.E.A Ramaite-Mafadza**

**2019**

## Sifungo

Mine Mthethwa Nandi Cedrol (inombolo yemfundzi: 11605185) ngiyafunga ngiyacinisekisa kutsi umsebenti lonesihloko lesitsi: **Lucwaningo Lolujulile Ngetaga Elulwimini LweSiswati** ngewami futsi akekho loke wawumikisa esikhungweni semfundvo lephakeme ngaphambilini ngenhloso yekutfolela ticu. Yonkhe imitfombo yelwati lesetjentsiwe ikhonjiswe ngalokuphelele.

## Kusayina

---

MTHETHWA N.C

---

LUSUKU

## **Abstract**

This study focuses on a survey of Siswati proverbs. The study is based on textual and thematic analysis of proverbs that explore broader knowledge on themes, establish fundamental truth about their origins, significances and rekindle the indigenous knowledge systems, cultural identities and their structural classification. Proverbs based on animals, human body, anger, relations, respect, diligence, poverty, wisdom and habits of people are categorised and analysed. Proverbs originate from folk narratives, praise poems, clan praises and folk songs. The figures of speech such as metaphor, simile and hyperbole are explicated in relation to selected proverbs. The study promotes the use of proverbs to various communities and to the nation at large.

**Key words:** explication, folk narratives, indigenous knowledge, proverbs, themes

## **Lugcogco**

Lolu lucwaningo lolutsintsa taga elulwimini lweSiswati. Lucwaningo lwesekelwe luhlathiyombhalo (textual analysis) nelwetingcikitsi (themes) lolubuka lwati ngalokubanti lucuketse tingcikitsi, sisekelo semaciniso emisuka, kubaluleka, lwati lwenzabuko, kwehlukaniseka kwemasiko nekuhleleka kwetaga. Taga letitsintsa tilwane, titfo temtimba, kutfukutsela, budlelwano, inhlonipho, inkhutsalo, buphuya, inhlakanipho nemikhuba yenchubo yesintfu. Taga tibukwa ngekususelwa etinganekwaneni, etibongweni, etinanatelweni, emahubeni, etishweni nasetiphicaphicwaneni. Tinongo tenkhulumo letifana nesifanisongco, sifaniso nesihabiso tihlatiywa macondzana netaga. Lucwaningo lukhutsata kusebenta kwetaga emimangweni leyehlukene nasesiveni jikelele.

**Emagamamcoka:** Lucwaningo, lwati lwenzabuko, taga, tinganekwane, tingcikitsi

## **A summary of the study**

This is a broad study on Siswati proverbs that are looked at as a folk sayings at various linguistics and literary perspectives. The statement of the problem are that Emaswati tend to mix proverbs and idioms; do not boarder on the origins, classifications, thematic outline and form of the proverbs. The objectives of the study are to explore broader knowledge on origins, and their structure. Their research questions relate well with the objectives.

The study is based on textual, historical and functional analysis of proverbs that explore more information on the significances, types and structural classifications. The sample number of more than 500 proverbs are selected for broader analysis. The scholarly studies, articles, reports and journals are looked at to clear the understanding of the nature, extent and complexity of the problem. Various scholars are cited for both theoretical and methodological underpinnings.

Proverbs are explicated from phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax to semantics part-perspectives. They are also analysed as poetic concepts by concentrating on the rhymes, rhythm and figures of speech, such as simile, metaphor, hyperbole and personification.

The chapters of the research study are outlined as follows:

Chapter 1: the topics are introduction, background of the study, statement of the problem. Study objectives, research questions and delimitation of the study.

Chapter 2: The history and origins of the proverbs. The special and temporal settings of the proverbs.

Chapter 3: A variety of themes, such as love, nature, education, politics and religions.

Chapter 4: The functions of proverbs at various places and the rhetoric devices that are evident.

Chapter 5: A chapter on conclusion, findings and recommendations.

## SETFULO

Lomsebenti ngiwetfula ngekutifoba ebatalini bami labangiletsa kulomhlaba boDouglas naBeauty lababe ngumtfombo walolucwaningo. Ngitsi kube tifezekile tihloso tabo tekungibona ngicedza lolucwaningo lwetaga.

Ngibuye ngiwetfule ebantfwaneni bami boNompumelelo naTeddy. Ngibonga nebahlahli bendlela yami labangisite busuku nemini uma ngenta lomsebenti ngitsi tandla tiya enhloko kini Dkt. K.J Nkuna, Dkt. J.J Thwala naDkt P.E.A Ramaite-Mafadza.

## LOKUCUKETFWE

<b>SEHLUKO 1</b> .....	1
<b>SETFULO SELUCWANINGO</b> .....	1
1.1. Singeniso .....	1
1.2. Sendlalelo Selucwaningo .....	2
1.2.1. Tinhlobo Tembhalo .....	3
1.2.2. Tichamukelo Telulwimi.....	4
1.3. Tinhloso Telucwaningo .....	10
1.4. Imibuto Yelucwaningo .....	10
1.5. Tindlela Telucwaningo .....	11
1.5.1. Kufundvwa Kwetincwadzi .....	11
1.5.2. Indlela Yemibuto .....	13
1.6. Inchazelo Yemagama .....	14
1.6.1. Lucwaningo.....	14
1.6.2. Saga .....	14
1.7. Kubaluleka Kwelucwaningo .....	15
1.8. Umkhawulo Welucwaningo .....	16
1.9. Umlandvo Lomfishane Wesive SeMaswati .....	16
1.9.1. Lusendvo Lwebungwenyama BeMaswati.....	19
1.10. Umongo Welucwaningo .....	21
1.11. Siphetho.....	21
<b>SEHLUKO 2</b> .....	23
<b>IMIBONO YEBACWANINGI</b> .....	23
2.1. Singeniso .....	23
2.2. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNyembezi (1974) .....	24
2.3. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaSimelane NaThwala (1991) .....	27
2.4. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala NaKhanyile (1991) .....	27

2.5.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala (1992).....	30
2.6.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaBhiya (1993) .....	36
2.7.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaLubisi (1993).....	37
2.8.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNkosi (1994) .....	39
2.9.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNcongwane (1996) .....	45
2.10.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaMavuso (1996) .....	48
2.11.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaMakhanya (2004) .....	54
2.12.	Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala (2004) .....	58
2.13.	Imibono YaNzima (2013) .....	61
	• Saga sinenshokutsi yaso ngaphandle kwemagama alesaga.....	61
2.14.	Siphetfo.....	65
<b>SEHLUKO 3.....</b>		<b>66</b>
<b>TINGCIKITSI NEMISUKA YETAGA .....</b>		<b>66</b>
3.1.	Singeniso .....	66
3.2.	Emabalengwe Ngetaga.....	67
3.2.1.	Luhlu Lwetingcikitsi Letibukiwe .....	69
3.3.	Taga Leticwayisa Ngengoti .....	70
3.4.	Taga Letelulekako.....	75
3.5.	Taga Leticondzene Nebulima.....	76
3.6.	Taga Letiphatselene Neluvelo.....	78
3.7.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekufa .....	79
3.8.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekuguga .....	80
3.9.	Taga Letikhutsata Kungephuti.....	81
3.10.	Taga Letikhutsata Kutimela .....	82
3.11.	Taga Letikhutsata Sibindzi Nekungatikhobosi .....	83
3.12.	Taga Letisho Lokungeke Kwenteke .....	84
3.13.	Taga Leticondzene Nebutsa Nekulwa .....	84

3.14.	Taga Letiphatselene Nebucili.....	85
3.15.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekungatsembeki.....	86
3.16.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekuphikisana .....	87
3.17.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekuphelelwa Litsemba .....	88
3.18.	Taga Letiphatselene Nemashwa.....	89
3.19.	Taga Letiphatselene Nenhlanhla .....	91
3.20.	Taga Leticwayisa Ngekutatatela .....	92
3.21.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekusitana.....	93
3.22.	Taga Letiphatselene Netinkinga.....	95
3.23.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekubeketela.....	96
3.24.	Taga Letiphatselene Netifiso .....	97
3.25.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekungabi Nemitsetfo .....	98
3.26.	Taga Letiphatselene Nelufuto .....	98
3.27.	Taga Letiphatselene Nekwakhiwa Kwemiti.....	100
3.28.	Taga Letiphatselene Netimilo .....	102
3.29.	Taga Letiphatselene Nemakhono Ebantfu .....	103
3.30.	Taga Letiyincubevange/ Letingakahlelwa .....	104
3.31.	Siphetfo.....	114
<b>SEHLUKO 4</b>	.....	<b>115</b>
<b>KUHLELEKA, TAKHIWO NEKUSETJENTISWA KWETAGA</b>	.....	<b>115</b>
4.1.	Singeniso .....	115
4.2.	Emagama.....	116
4.2.1	Emagama lamabili .....	116
4.2.3	Emagama lamane.....	120
4.2.4	Emagama lasihlanu .....	121
4.2.5	Emagama lasitfupha .....	121
4.2.6	Emagama lasikhombisa.....	122



4.2.7	Sigci Etageni.....	122
4.3.	Titfo Tenkhulumo .....	126
4.3.1	Libito .....	128
4.3.4	Emabitombaca.....	129
4.3.3	Sandziso .....	130
4.3.4	Titfo tenkhulumo etageni.....	130
4.4.	Tinongo Tenkhulumo .....	131
4.4.1	Sifaniso .....	132
4.4.2	Sifanisongco .....	135
4.4.3	Simunfutiso .....	136
4.4.4	Sicatsaniso .....	138
4.4.5	Sifutangwaca .....	140
4.4.6	Sifutankhamisa .....	141
4.4.7	Sifanamsindvo .....	141
4.4.8	Secamagama.....	142
4.4.9	Siphindzamagama .....	144
4.4.10	Imphindzaciniso .....	144
4.4.11	Umbutombumbulu.....	145
4.5.	Imifanekisomcondvo .....	145
4.5.1	Imifanekisomcondvo Lebonakalako.....	146
4.5.2	Imifanekisomcondvo Levakalako .....	146
4.5.3	Imifanekisomcondvo Lehogelako.....	146
4.5.4	Imifanekisomcondco Letsintsako .....	147
4.5.5	Imifanekisomcondvo Lenambitsekako .....	147
4.6.	Imicondvo Lecuketfwe Taga.....	147
4.6.1	Umcondvovuma Nemcondvophika .....	147
4.6.2	Umcondvosingeniso Nemcondvosiphetfo.....	152

4.7.	Imisho .....	156
4.7.1	Umusho Locondzile .....	157
4.7.2	Umushombici .....	157
4.7.3	Saga Njengemusho Wekucala.....	157
4.7.4	Saga Njengemusho Wekugcina.....	158
4.7.5	Saga Njengemusho Losekhatsi .....	159
4.8.	Lokucuketfwe Taga .....	159
4.8.1	Taga Letiphatselene Netilwane Tasendle .....	159
4.8.2	Taga Letiphatselene Netilwane Tasekhaya .....	161
4.8.3	Taga Leticambeke Ngetinkhomo .....	164
4.8.4	Taga leticambeke ngalokumilako.....	165
4.8.5	Taga Letiphatselene Neligamasisekelo .....	165
4.8.6	Umehluko Emkhatsini Wesaga Nesisho .....	174
4.8.7	Taga Letiphatselene Netitfo Tenkhulumo .....	177
4.8.8	Umushosifinyeto .....	179
4.8.9	Umdvwebosihlahla.....	180
4.8.10	Taga Letiphatselene Nekuphika.....	184
4.8.11	Bunye Nebunyenti Etageni .....	186
4.8.12	Tigaba Temabito Ngekwa-Carl Meinhof.....	188
4.8.13	Tigaba Temabito Ngekwaclement Doke .....	188
4.9.	Saga Nemagama Lahlukene.....	189
4.10.	Siphetfo.....	192
<b>SEHLUKO 5.....</b>		<b>193</b>
<b>SIPHETFO SELUCWANINGO LWETAGA .....</b>		<b>193</b>
5.1.	Lokutfolakele Elucwaningweni .....	193
5.1.1	Siphetfo Ngekwemibono Yebacwangingi.....	193
5.1.2	Siphetfo Ngetingcikitsi Nemisuka.....	195

5.1.3	Siphetfo Ngekuhleleka, Kwakheka Nekusetjentiswa Kwetaga.....	197
5.2.	Tincomo .....	200
	<b>Tincwadzi Letifundziwe .....</b>	<b>202</b>

## SEHLUKO 1

### SETFULO SELUCWANINGO

#### 1.1. Singeniso

Buciko bemlomo butsintsa imikhakha leyehlukene yemibhalo lemidzala. Butsintsa taga, tisho, tiphicaphicwano naletinye. Lucwaningo lubuka taga njengencye yenkhulumobuciko. Kuhlatywa imvelaphi yetaga, imisebenti yetaga ekutfufukiseni lulwimi nekubaluleka kwato esiveni sonkhe.

Taga tibalulekile kulabo labafundza lulwimi lwasekhaya, ngako-ke kumele tihlatiwe futsi tihlatiysiswe. Kubalulekile kutsi kubukisiswe imvelaphi, kunjalo nemisebenti yeto. Bahluti labanyenti beMaswati abawuveti umehluko losemkhatsi kwetaga netisho, ngako-ke kubonakele kufanele kutsi kubukwe taga ngendlela lejulile nalekhombisa kwehluka kuletinye tincenye tebuciko bemdzabu.

Taga tiyinkhulumo lenemlandvo lojulile njengesive lucobo. Akekho lowati kutsi taga tacala nini kubakhona, kepha kuyabonakala kutsi tacala kuba khona mhlazane kwakhiwa tilwimi. Taga titholakala kulo lonkhe luhlobo lwetemibhalo, ngako-ke tisisekelo semphilo. Lokugcamako ngetaga kutsi tingemavi lahlakaniphile, lanemcondvo lobumbene lophinyiswa kuvakale.

Taga tikhali letibalulekile telulwimi. Lizinga lekujula kwelulwimi kulinganiswa ngekubuka taga. Taga tisilinganiso selikhono lekukhuluma nekubeka indzaba ivakale kahle.

Kubalulekile sati kutsi taga tiyini, tibaluleke ngani futsi tihlobene njani naleminyane imibhalo yebuciko bemlomo. Taga tiyinkhulumobuciko lenemakhono ayo lehlukile kuletinye. Akekho lowati kutsi tacala nini kubakhona, kepha kuyatiwa kutsi tindzala kakhulu njengaso sive.

Taga tiyinkhulumo legcamisa buciko ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi ngenca yekungagaguli letikushoko, kepha tikubeka ngendlela lezotsile, lehehako nalemukekako. Inhlonipho igcamile etageni.

Inhlonipho ibaluleke kakhulu esiveni seMaswati ngobe isisekelo semphilo. Sive kuba sive lesihloniphekile nalesatiwako ngenhlonipho, lehambisana nemlandvo wesive. Inhlonipho ihambisana naleminyane imikhakha yemphilo lefana nekutifoba, bunye,

lubambiswano, emasiko nebuntfu. Taga tiyiveta inhlonipho igceme ebantfwaneni nasebantfwini labadzala, etindzaweni nasetikhatsini letehlukene. Sive seMaswati sakhiwe bantfu labagcogceleke ndzawonye labalandzela emasiko nemihambo lefanako futsi bakhuluma lulwimi lunye ngaphasi kwembuso wengwenyama yinye. Taga tivele tigece emibhalweni lemidzala noma yetemdzabu lefana netinganekewane, tibongo, tinanatelo naletinye. Taga tikhona kuto tonkhe tinhlobo temibhalo nakuyo yonkhe imikhakha yetemdzabu njengobe tikhonjisiwe ngentasi.

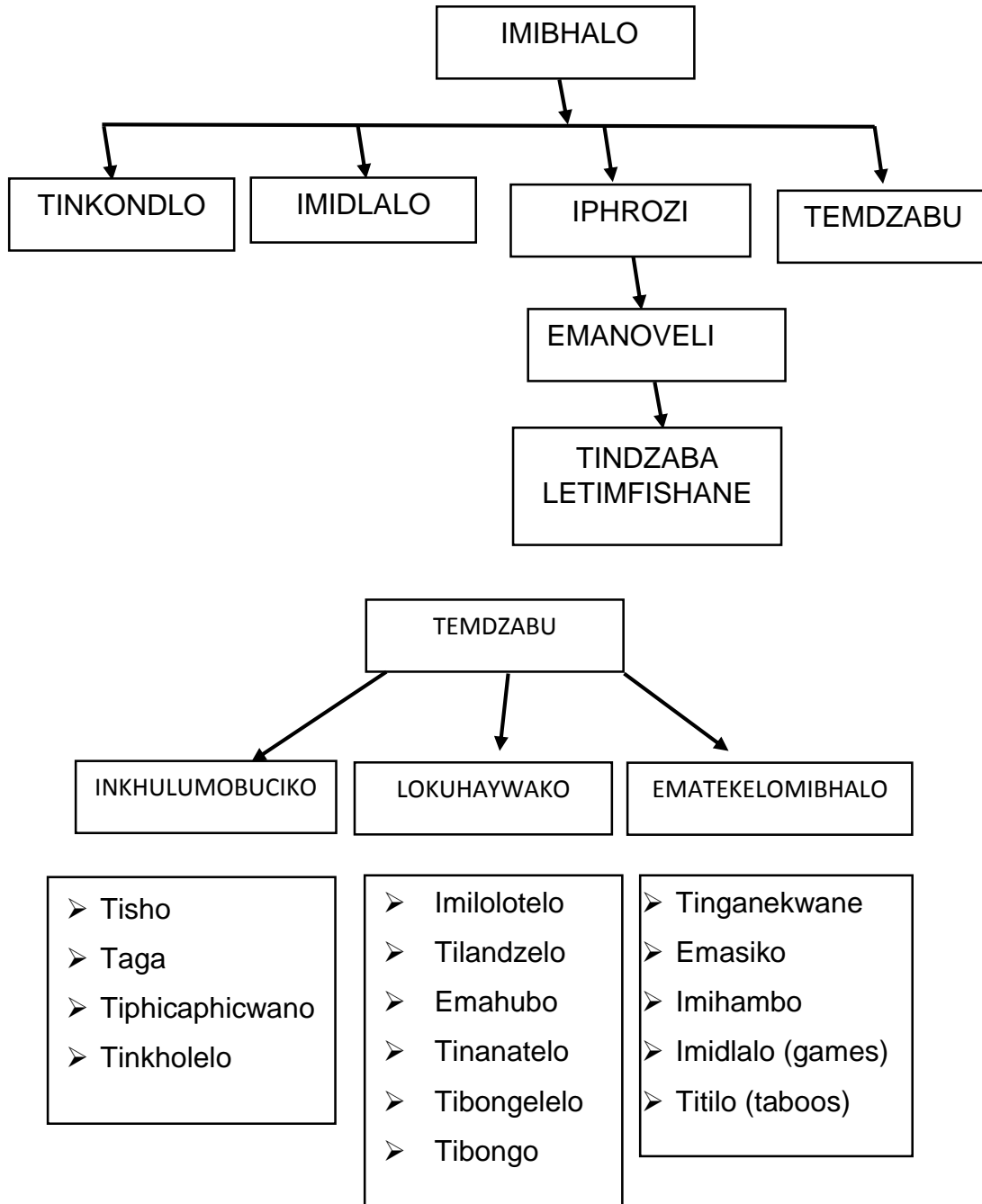
## 1.2. Sendlalelo Selucwaningo

Buciko bemlomo bubanti ngobe butsintsa tincenye letehlukene njengetaga, tisho, tiphicaphicwano naletinye. Lucwaningo lwetfu lubuka taga njengencenye yebuciko bemlomo. Kubukwa imvelaphi yetaga, umsebenti weto ekutfufukiseni lulwimi nekubaluleka kwato esiveni jikelele. Taga tisisekelo kulabo labafundza lulwimi lwekucala lizinga lelisetulu, ngako-ke kumele tihlatiywe futsi tihlatiyisiswe. Kubalulekile kutsi kubukisiswe simo, kunjalo nemisebenti yetaga. BaTswana babita taga batsi *diane*, tisho *maele*. BaPedi taga batsi *diema*, tisho *dika*. EmaZulu taga atsi *izaga*, tisho *izisho*. EmaChoza atsi taga, *maqhalo*, tisho *izaci*. Bahluti labanyenti beMaswati abawuveti umehluko losekhatsi kwetaga netisho, ngako-ke kubonakele kufanele kutsi kubukwe taga ngendlela lejulile. Taga tiyinkhulumo lenemlandvo lomudze njengesive lucobo. Akekho lowati kutsi taga tacala nini kubakhona futsi akusilula nekufanekisa. Taga tiffolakala kulo lonkhe luhlobo lwebuciko bemlomo, ngako-ke tisisekelo semphilo. Lokugcamako ngetaga kutsi tingemavi lahlakaniphile, lanemcondvo lobumbene lophinyiswa kuvakale. Taga tikhali letibalulekile futsi letinemandla telulwimi. Kujula nekunotsa kwelulwimi kulinganiswa ngekubuka taga. Taga tisilinganiso selikhono lekukhuluma nekubeka indzaba ivakale kahle.

Lucwaningo lubukisisa taga teSiswati ngekwetindzikimba noma tingcikitsi letehlukene. Kucwaningisisa kahle ngebuhle nekubaluleka kwetaga emikhakheni yemphilo leyehlukene. Kubukwa nemvelaphi yetaga, kucambeka kwato, budlelwano bato netindzawo netikhatsi kanye netigameko letigcamile. Lucwaningo lufundzisa kabanti ngemisebenti yetaga ekutfufukiseni lulwimi nasekwakheni sive sonkhe. Kulolucwaningo kubukisiswa kahle taga ngekwelinani lemagama, imisho, tikhatsi, tiffo tenkhulumo naletinye tincenye. Kubukwa taga ngekweluhlelo lwelulwimi nekugcamisa imicondvo lebalulekile lesisekelo semphilo. Kubuka tingcikitsi letibalulekile emphilweni

letigcanyiswa taga njengaleti letilandzelako; buntfu, imphumelelo, lubambiswano, imvelo, kufa. naletinye. Kuhlolisisa kujula kwelulwimi lokuletfwa titfombemagama letitfolakala etageni. Lapha kugcama kwakheka kwetaga kwangekhatsi lokuvetwa tinongo tenkhulumo. Kwakheka kwetaga kwangaphandle (external structure) kuhlolisiswa ngekubuka kwakheka kwemagama lakhe taga nemiphumela yawo ekuletseni imicondvo lephelele yetaga.

### 1.2.1. Tinhlobo Tembhalo



### 1.2.2. Tichamukelo Telulwimi

Taga (proverbs)	Ingucukomsindvo (phonology)
	Lubumbomagama (morphology)
	Luhlelomusho (syntax)
	Inchazomagama (semantics)
	Luhlelobugabazi (pragmatics)
	Luhlelombhalo (discourse)
	Sifundvomagama (lexicology)

Taga betisetjentiswa kadzeni, kantsi nalamuhla tisasebenta ngenhloso yekubeka emavi lamnandzi nalavakalako ngendlela lekhombisa likhono. Taga tisayawusetjentiswa kusasa nangemuso. Bugagu bemuntfu loLiswati bugcanyiswa taga:

Sibonelo:

**Saga:** Inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti.

**Inchazelo:** Ungene enkingeni lenkhulu.

Lapha kucondziswe kumuntfu longena esimeni lesikhulu lokungeke kube melula kuye kutsi aphume kuleyo nkinga. Emaswati avele asebantise saga kuveta loko lokuvelele lowo muntfu. Lesinye sibonelo ngulesicondziswe ebantfwini kutsi inkinga iyenteka kube uyicaphele.

Sibonelo:

**Saga:** Liso liphandlwa libukile.

**Inchazelo:** Siphosiso senteka ucaphele.

Taga tiyindlela yekuchumana lekhombisa buciko bekukhuluma nekwendlulisa umlayeto. Taga timisho lemifishane legcogcane, lenemandla, lenemcondvo, lekhutsatoko, lefundzisako nalenesisekelo. Timisho lemaciniso naleshaya enhlolweni.

Guma (1967:65) unika inchazelo yesaga utsi:

*A pithy sentence with a general bearing on life. It serves to express 'some homely truth' moral lesson in such an appropriate manner as to make one feel that no better words could have been used to describe the situation.*

*Umusho loshubile locondzene nemphilo jikelele. Umsebenti wawo kugcamisa emaciniso nemfundziso lenhle ngendlela lefanele lowenta umuntfu eve kutsi awekho lamanye emavi langachaza simo lawo lasesageni.*

Libhayibheli (1996:874) lichaza ngesaga litsi:

*Taga taSolomoni, umsa waDavide, inkhosi yema-Israyeli. Letaga tenta umuntfu akwati kuhlakanipha nekukhuteka, acondzise inchazelo yemavi lajulile. Tifundzisana kuphila ngebucotfo bengcondvo, nekwenta kulunga, nekungakhetsi. Tenta longaboni live abenekuhlakanipha, tifundzise labasha kuba nelwati nekuzotsa. Labahlakaniphile batsi bangatilalela kwengeteke lwati kubo; nalabanengcondvo batsi bangatifundza batente, batfole bungcwethi.*

Thwala (2005:13) uchaza saga ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*izaga zisabalele kakhulu kulokho ezikuqukethe. Ezinye sizithola zikhuluma ngezikhathi zakudala ngaphambikwekuba umphakathi omnyama wehlukane ngezilimi njengamanje. Lokhu kubonakala ngezaga ezikhona ezifanayo ezilimini zabomdabu. Ezinye izaga zikhombisa ukuthi zindala, kanti ezinye zisunguleka nje emva kwekufika kwenkolo yobuKrestu, kukhona nalezo ezimayelana nabandlebe zikhanya ilanga.*

Mthethwa (2015:162) ubeka ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*Taga tingemavi lamnandzi lavakala ahlukile emavini latayelekile. Tingemavi lagcogcela ndzawonye inkhulumo ivakale kahle. Ticukatsa umcondvo lotsite lophelele, lengadzingi kutsatsiselwa. Kujula kwelulwimi kubonakala etageni. Intsengu iba yintsengu ngekwati taga. Umbhali uba ngumbhali logcamile nekuba nelwati lolujulile lwetaga. Taga*



*tingumgogodla welulwimi. Taga tiyindlela legcogcekile yekwetfula inkhulumo letsite, ibe ishubile. Loko kukhombisa kujula kwelulwimi.*

Buhle bembhalo welulwimi buyame etageni. Uma umbhalo unganato taga awuhehi, awudvonsi lowo lofundzako futsi awunambitseki. Kuyagcizelelaka kutsi saga simusho lotsintsa imphilo, emaciniso futsi loniketa sifundvo ngendlela lefanele. Saga sinotsisa lulwimi embhalweni, sente inkhulumo ivakale ngendlela leyehlukile kuleyo letayelekile. Kuyo yonkhe imibhalo lebhaliwe kuye kubutwe umbuto munye lotsi: ngabe tikhona yini taga? Taga tisisekelo nemtfombo welulwimi.

Thwala (1992:1) uchaza taga kanje:

*Taga timisho lophelele ngekwato, leshubile, ledzinga inchazelo ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Nawutisebentisa emishweni tibonakala ngekutsi tingayivumeli ingucuko kalula, kodvwa tisebente njengobe tinjalo. Atifani netisho tona letivumela ingucuko ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi....*

*Tikhombisa kutfutfuka kwelulwimi lwesive lolukhula imihla nemalanga. Tikhombisa imihambo, imisemeto nemasiko esive kusukela kadzeni kusadliwa ngaloludzala. Tichumanisa imphilo yakutsanti, yayitolo, yalamuhla neyakusasa. Tingumgogodla welulwimi lekufanele kubanjelelwe kuwo ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Lulwimi lolunotsile lubonakala ngetaga letinyenti.*

Lokugcamako ngetaga kutsi timisho lephelele lekwati kusebenta naleminye imisho ngaphandle kwekuba nengucuko. Umcwaningi ugicile kakhulu ekusetjentisweni kwetaga naleminye imisho nasekuniketeni tinchazelo tato.

Bonkhe bacwaningi labacashuniwe bagcamisa kutsi taga tibuntsengu, bugabazi, imisho lemifishane lengagucuki nekugcogceleka ndzawonye kwemicondvo. Taga tinemlandvo lojulile ngobe tihlanganisa sikhatsi sakadzeni nesanyalo kanye netindzawo lapho kwenteka khona tgameko letitsite, letibalulekile naletifundzisako.

Kunika umcondvo logcogcela ndzawonye imibono yebacwaningi labanyenti kuvetwa ngulamaphuzu lalandzelako:

- Saga sibuciko bekusho intfo ngemagama lambalwa lanembako.
- Saga ngemavi lambalwa nome emagama latiyile.

- Saga likhono lekuhlela emagama ngendlela lehehako.
- Saga ngumusho lophelele, lonenhloko, sichasiso noma sandziso.

Minyenti imibono levetwe bacwaningi labehlukene ngetaga njengencye yebuciko bemlomo. Imibono yabo igcina inekuhambisana nekuvumelana etikhatsini letinyenti.

Mathumba (1988:9) uchaza saga kanje:

*A concise stylised metaphorical sentence, usually displaying peculiar formal features, expressing a common truth familiar to and accepted by all members of a particular language community.*

*Umusho lomfishane lowakheke ngebufanisongco kugcamisa timphawu letehlukile nemaciniso lamukelwa ngemalunga emmango walolo lulwimi.*

I-Webster's New World Dictionary (1990:144) isinika inchazelo yesaga itsi:

*a short saying in common use that strikingly expresses some supposed truth or familiar experience, adage, maxim, a person or thing that has become commonly recognized as a type of specified characteristics, by word.*

*Inkhulumo lemfishane legcamisa emaciniso nebukadzebona, emavi lahlakaniphile, umuntfu noma loko lokubukiwe ngekwetinhlobo nangekwetimphawu tako.*

Lombhukudvu uveta bufishane, kunemba, emaciniso nekwenta kwebukadzebona. Kasenene (1993:30) uveta umbono lolandzelako:

*Siswati is extremely rich in proverbs which are used in everyday speech in different situations. Proverbs are short and condensed standardised statements intended to comment on situation and containing the beliefs and commonly accepted values of society. They form a very important part of oral tradition in Swazi culture because they reveal wisdom and experiences of ancestors which are expressed in a witty and humorous way. Proverbs are commonly accepted as an expressions of some truth.*

*Of all form of tradition, proverbs are the most philosophical and fundamental. In fact they could be regarded as a core of Swazi culture since they contain the philosophy as well as poetry of the Swazi. From*

*the image contained in the proverbs of the Swazi people one is able to learn a great deal of about the norms and values, what they admire or despise, what they like or dislike, the way they think and their general outlook to life.*

*Siswati lulwimi lolunotsile ngetaga letisetjentiswa imihla nemalanga etimeni letehlukene. Taga titatimende letehlukile letimfishane futsi letishubile letichaza ngetimo leticuketse tinkholelo nemagugu lamukelekile emmango. Taga yincenye lebalulekile yebuciko bendlomo emasikweni eMaswati ngoba tiveta inhlakanipho nebukadzebona bematfonga lobubonakala ngekuhlakanipha nangemancoko. Taga temukelekile ngalokwetayelekile ngekugcamisa kuto tonkhe tinhlobo tebuciko bendlomo, taga tiyinjulawati nesisekelo. Empeleni kumele tatiwe njengemnyombo wemasiko eMaswati ngenca yebunjulawati nebunkondlo beMaswati. Kusakela etitfombeni leticuketfwe taga tesive seMaswati, sifundza lokukhulu ngetinchubo nemagugu, lokukhutsatwako nalokunyembenywako, lokutsandvwako, indlela yekucabanga neyekubuka simomphilo.*

Taga tiyinkhulumo tikhombisa kujula kwelulwimi ngekutsi kushiwo emavi lambalwa kodwa kube ashube kakhulu. Bumnandzi belulwimi buvakala kahle etageni ngakoke tibalulekile esiveni sonkhe.

Taga tikhulunywa ngawo onkhe emalanga. Tiyincenye yemphilo ngobe tivakala imihla nemalanga tigcamisa, lwati, kujula kwemcondvo, kutiya kwelulwimi nekufundzisa. Asikho sikhatsi lebesihlelelwe kucanjwa kwetaga, kepha kucanjwa kwetaga kutentakalela nje njengobe kusenteka nalamuhla. Loku kuveta kusebenta ngalokujulile kwemicondvo yebantfu labatsandza lulwimi lwabo.

Lulwimi lwasekhaya lusisekelo semphilo ngobe wamunya lona. Taga tingumgogodla welulwimi lwasekhaya. Thwala (1992:47) uphawula utsi:

*Taga timisho lehlakaniphile nalekhombisa kuba bukhali. Simo lesetayelekile sichazwa ngalenywe indlela. Labanye batibita ngekutsi ngemavi lahlakaniphile nome inkhulumobuciko. Bugabazi besive buvela kahle etageni.*

Taga tiyincenye yenchubo, emasiko, yemihambo, netindlela tesive ngobe tikhutsata kwenta tintfo letinhle, tifundzise ngetinchubo letemukelekako, ticcugcutele kuchumana ngekusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo lejulile. Akusibo bonkhe bantfu labakwati kunonga inkhulumo ngetaga ngobe tiletsa buhle belulwimi. Uma sikhulumi sikhuluma siye silalelwe bantfu bonkhe lapho inkhulumo yaso ihlanganiswe ngetaga. Buhle belulwimi buyame ekwatini taga.

Taga tenta umsebenti lomnyenti emibhalweni njengalena:

- Tihlobisa indzaba lebhaliwe nome lecocwako tiyente ilandzeleke futsi ikhumbuleke.
- Timisho lenenhloko, silandziso futsi lenika imcondvo lephelele, lapho yetfulwa.
- Tiveta kujula kwelulwimi ngekusebentisa imifanekisomcondvo leminyenti.
- Tisisekelo selulwimi. Tisekela lulwimi kulo lonkhe luhlobo lwembhalo ngenca yekujula kwato, kuletsa buhle, kuheha nebumnandzi.
- Tiyinkhulumo legcogcekile, lehlakanihile, lefundzisako nalehlanganisa emasiko, imihambo nenchubo yesive.
- Tisilinganiso selizinga lekutfufuka kwelulwimi. Tiyinkhomba yemandla ebugabazi besive.
- Taga tisibuko semaciniso, umlandvo wemphilo kusukela kudzabuka sive seMaswati emachibini emihlanga aseNkhabave.

Nyembezi (1974:33) uphawula ngetaga kanje:

*At first sight, the proverbs all look alike in so far as they are statements intended to express generally accepted truth. Very often when studying proverbs, we do not pay so much attention to the words in which the thought is couched. We think only of the applied meaning. By so doing, we miss much of the humour which may otherwise be found in the proverbs.*

*Naturally, one has to concede that not all people will see humour in the same things. That we shall grant, but it does not mean the failure of some people to see humour in a given statement is proof of its absence. It merely emphasizes the difference in outlook of different people.*

*Lokubonakalako kucala kutsi taga tibukeka tifana njengetititimende letigcamisa liciniso lelemukelakako. Njalo uma kufundvwa taga, asিকেleli emagameni lacuketse umcondvo. Sibuka umcondvo wekufanekisa. Ngekwenta loko silahlekelwa ngumcondvo lojulile futsi lojabulisako losetageni. Ngekwemvelo kumele sati kutsi akusiwo wonkhe umuntfu lobona lowomcondvo ngendlela lefanako . Singasho sitsi kwehluleka kwebantfu kubona lowo mcondvo lonebuncoko esitatimendeni lesinikiwe akusho kutsi kuluphawu lolungekho nekwehluleka. Kugcizelela umehluko emphilweni yebantfu leyehlukile.*

Kwati lulwimi kusho kwati taga talo. Uma ungati taga, kusho kutsi awulwati lolo lulwimi. Lulwimi kuba lulwimi sibili ngetaga. Taga yinhlitiyo, umnyombo, imphandze nesisekelo selulwimi.

### **1.3. Tinhloso Telucwaningo**

Lapha sibuka tinhloso telucwaningo letehlukaniswe kabili ngekutsi kubekhona inhlosonchanti (aim) kanye netinhlosomachakela (objectives). Inhlosonchanti yalolucwaningo kucwaninga kabanti ngetaga elulwimini lweSiswati. Letinye tinhloso kubanguleti letilandzelako:

- Kucwaninga ngekucambeka netingcikitsi tetaga.
- Kuhlolisisa ngekuhleleka kwetaga ngekweluhlelo lwetemibhalo elulwimini lweSiswati.
- Kuhlatiya ngekusebenta kwetaga ngemakhono ekuchumana nekwedlulisa imilayeto esiveni sonkhe.

### **1.4. Imibuto Yelucwaningo**

Imibuto lesisekelo kulolucwaningo lwetaga ngulena lelandzelako:

- Ngabe taga ticambeke tabuya tahleleka njani ngekwetingcikitsi?
- Kubaluleke ngani kuhleleka kwetaga ngekweluhlelo nangekwetemibhalo elulwimini lweSiswati?
- Taga tisetjentiswa njani ngekwemakhono ekuchumana nekwedlulisa imilayeto esiveni sonkhe?

## 1.5. Tindlela Telucwaningo

Bacwaningi baye basebentise tindlela letinyenti tekucwaninga, kepha lapha sibuka tindlela letimbili kuphela: yekufundza tincwadzi neyekubuta imibuto. Kuhleleka kwelucwaningo kweyame emigudwini lefanele lekhombisa loko lokucuketfwe nguleso naleso sehluko.

### 1.5.1. Kufundvwa Kwetincwadzi

Lapha kusetjentiswe indlela leyetayelekile yekucwaninga, kufundvwa kwetincwadzi. Kufundvwe tincwadzi letitsintsa imibono yebacwaningi labehlukene. Tincwadzi letitfolakala etilwimini letehlukene. Kubukwe kakhulu tincwadzi letitsintsa taga teSiswati. Etincwadzini sitfolo lwatisitsatsiselo (secondary knowledge) ngetaga, lolutsintsa kwakheka, kucambeka, kuhleleka nekusetjentiswa kwato.

#### (i) Umgudvu wesayensitilwimi

Umgudvulwati lolandzelwako lapha wesayensitilwimi (linguistics).

Sigaba sengucukomsindvo (phonology) kumele sibonakale lapho kweciwe bonkhamisa etageni nakuletinye tincenye letihambisana nemphimisomsindvo. Luhlelomusho (syntax) lubonakala lapho saga sibukwa lokungaba sekucaleni, emkhatsini noma ekugcineni kwayo.

Inchazomagama (semantics) ibonakala lapho kuchazwa emagama lasetjentisiwe etageni ngenhloso yekutfola umcondvo lomumetfwe ligama, lugcogcomagama noma saga ngalokuphelele. Lubumbomagama (morphology) lubonisa kwakheka kwemagama kutsintfwe takhi letehlukene njengaleti: sicu, sicalo, sijobelelo, umsuka, naletinye. Sifundvomagama (lexicology) sibuka ishokutsinchanti yemagama siyicatsanise nenchazelo yemagama lekungaba yemcondvo lojulile, lolula noma yenshokutsi legudlukile (semantics shift).

Luhlelombhalo (discourse) luhlolisisa kulandzelana kwemisho leyakha tigaba nome emapharagrafu. Luhlelobugabazi (pragmatics) lubuka kusetjentiswa ngelikhono kwetisho, taga, imisho naletinye tincenye telulwimi.

Kubalulekile-ke kutsi sibuke emakhono (styles) lehlukene langalekelela ekuhlatiyeni taga kusukela emsukeni wato, kwakheka kwato kuye kufinyelele ekusetjentisweni kwato.

## **(ii) Umgudvu wemlandvo**

Lapha kubukwa umlandvo wesaga nendlela lesicambeke ngayo. Kuyatiwa kutsi kunetaga letindzala kakhulu, kepha akusilula kwati iminyaka letacambeka ngayo. Umlandvo wesaga uye ukhonjiswe balingisi noma bantfu labatsite labatsintsekako kuleso saga. Uma sisebentisa saga lesitsi, Wahambisa kwelituba laNowa. Kuye kwatiwe bekusikhatsi saNowa futsi sento lesichumene nelivi lelingcwele. Kubalulekile sati kutsi kungaba umlandvo loweyame kumuntfu, sento, live nalokunye. Umlandvo ubaluleke ngekutsi usikhumbuta kwayitolo nekwakutsanti, bese kuba sendlalelo sekwangemuso. Akekho umuntfu lowati iminyaka yekucambeka kwetaga, ngaphandle kwekudalula kutsi taga tindzala futsi tijulile. Esiveni seMaswati taga teyanyaniswa netingwenyama nebanakabo noma lusendvo. Ingwenyama kuba yingwenyama lenesisekelo ngekwesekelwa yindlovukazi. Kasenene (1993:94) uphawula ngekubaluleka kwendlovukazi ekusekeleni ingwenyama kanje:

*In his kingly duties, Ngwenyama is supported and assisted by many officials the most important being the Queen Mother. The mother of the King, whether real or ritual, is the most important person in the kingdom, next to the King. She has her own establishment with her own estate. Indlovukazi plays an important part in the day to day running of the country as the Kings chief adviser and she automatically becomes the Head of State when the King is away or dies.*

*Emisebentini yayo yebungwenyama, yesekelwa ibuye yelekelelwe tikhulu letinyenti lokufaka nendlovukazi lengumuntfu lobaluleke kakhulu. Indlovukazi, yona mbamba noma lebekwe ngekwelisiko ibaluleke kakhulu embusweni ngobe isondzelene nengwenyama. Ibanendzawo yayo kanye nesabelo sayo. Indlovukazi ibamba ligalelo lelibanti ekuphatfweni kwelive, isebenta njengemeluleki wengwenyama nelibambela lapho ingwenyama ingekho nome ikhotseme.*

## **(iii) Umgudvu wemsebenti**

Lapha kubukwa kusetjentiswa kwetaga njengemisho lelangene: Saga ekucaleni kwemusho. Saga ekhatsi nemusho. Saga ekugcineni kwemusho. Kubukwa kusebenta kwetaga ngekwetikhatsi tesento.

Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Umkhosi uhlatjwe nguBebesha.

**Inchazelo** : Phutfuma uyewutibonela.

**Sikhatsi** : Lesengcile.

**Saga** : Yawucitsa umutsi inkhonyane.

**Inchazelo** : Sekonakele.

**Sikhatsi** : Sanyalo.

Kubukwa kwakheka kwetaga ngekwetitfo tenkhulumo, tinongo tenkhulumo, imicondvo letiyivetako nekuhleleka kwemagama etageni kugcame umdvumo. Kusetjentiswa kwetaga kugcama ngekwetindzawo: ebandla, emphakatsi, esontfweni, njalonjalo. Tlmo lekusetjentiswa taga ngaphasi kwato tiye tibukwe ngenhloso yekukhombisa emaciniso lakhulunywako, kunotsa kwelulwimi nekugcamisa emasiko nemihambo yesive.

### 1.5.2. Indlela Yemibuto

Kubutwe imibuto ebantfwini labadzala lekungibo banikati belulwimi kutfolakalisise kahle kubo kutsi:

- Siyini saga?
- Sibaluleke ngani saga?
- Senta umsebenti muni emphilweni yemuntfu saga?
- Sihlobene kanjani naleminywe imibhalo yebuciko?

Kubutwa ngemakhono ekwakheka kwesaga lekumele agcanyiswe anikelwe live ngenhloso yekukhombisa buciko besive ekusebentiseni lulwimi. Inchabhayi yekucanjwa kwetaga isetandleni tebacwaningi, bosotilwimi, bosolwati nalabanye. Lapha sitfolwa lwatisisekelo (primary knowledge) ngetaga.



## 1.6. Inchazelo Yemagama

Emagama lachaziwe lapha ngulawo lasisekelo salolucwaningo. Atfolakala cishe kuto tonkhe tehluke talolucwaningo. Emagama ladzinga kuchazwa ngunawa lalandzelako: lucwaningo nesaga.

### 1.6.1. Lucwaningo

Doke naVilakazi (1999:131) bachaza ligama lelitsi lucwaningo ngekutsi lisho kuhlwaya. Leligama libuya lihambisane nalamanye latsi, luhlathiyo nome luhlwayo.

Walter (2015:222) uchaza lucwaningo ngalendlela:

*A detailed splitting up and examining of work of literature. A close study of the various elements and relationship between theme.*

*Imininingwane lehlukane sekile nalehlola umsebenzi wetemibhalo. Kubukisisa tincenye letehlukene nebudlelwano emkhatsini wengcikitsi.*

Lucwaningo yindlela yekwati nome kufola lwati ngentfo letsite nome ngesihloko lesitsite. Lwenta umcwaningi abe nelukuluku lwekufuna kwati kabanti ngentfo.

### 1.6.2. Saga

Clifford (1999:44) ubeka ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*Proverbs are concerned with wisdom as a fundamental option in life rather than with specific wise action.*

*Taga ticondzene nenhlakanipho lesisekelo semphilo kunekubukana nesento sekuhlakanipha lesikhethsekile.*

Seitel (1972:14) ubeka umbono wakhe utsi:

*A proverb is a metaphorical representation, or description, of the situation about which it is spoken. By applying the logic of metaphor, proverb users understand the meaning of a proverb and judge its appropriateness to the situation as described. metaphor is a central feature of the phenomenon of proverb use.*

*Saga siluphawu nenchazelo yesifanisongco lapho sikhulunywa khona. Ngekusebentisa kuhleleka kwesifanisongco, basebentisi betaga bayayati inshokutsi yesaga babuye bahlulele ngekusetjentiswa kwaso kuleso naleso simo. Sifanisongco sisemkhatsini wetimo tekusetjentiswa kwetaga.*

Mieder (2004:89) yena utsi:

*Proverbs fulfill the human needs to summarize experiences and observations into nuggets of wisdom that provide ready-made comments on personal relationships and social affairs.*

*Taga tigcwalisa tidzingo temuntfu ngekugcogcela ndzawonye bukadzebona nekunakekela kujula kwenhlananipho lenika lwatinchanti ngebudlelwano netindzaba tesimonhlalo.*

### **1.7. Kubaluleka Kwelucwaningo**

Lolucwaningo lwetaga lubaluleke ngobe luveta ngalokuphelele loku lokulandzelako elulwimini lweSiswati:

- Lolucwaningo lugcamisa kusebenta kwetaga esiveni ngekwetindzawo nesikhatsi.
- Kuhlobana kwetaga naleminywe imibhalo lefana netibongo, tinanatelo nemahubo.

Kucwaninga ngekucambeka kwato, budlelwane bato netindzawo, tikhatsi kanye netigameko letigcamile letatiwako naletingatiwa. Kufundzisa kabanti ngemisebenti yetaga ekutfufukiseni lulwimi nasekwakheni sive sonkhe, ngemfundziso yebunye, yebucotfo, yebuntfu nalokunye.

Lolucwaningo lubaluleke ngobe lubuka tingcikitsi letibalulekile emphilweni letigcanyiswa taga njengaleti letilandzelako: kucaphelisa ngengoti, bunye, kukhuliswa kwebantfwana, kweluleka, kuganana, bucili nalokunye.

Kuhlolisisa kujula kwelulwimi lokuletfwa imifanekisomcondvo letfolakala etageni, lapha kugcama kwakheka kwetaga kwangekhatsi lokuvetwa tinongo tenkhulumo.

Kwakheka kwetaga kwangaphandle (external structure) kuhloliswa ngekubuka kwakheka kwemagama lakhe taga nemiphumela yawo ekuletseni imicondvo lephelele, lapho kubukwa kuphindzeka kweticu, emagama, imisindvo leyehlukene nalokunye.

### **1.8. Umkhawulo Welucwaningo**

Lucwaningo lugcile etageni njengencenye yetemdzabu kuphela. Lucwaningo lutsintsa tonkhe tindzawo letihlala eMaswati: ESwatini nemaphrovinsi lalandzelako: iMpumalanga, iGauteng, iNyakatfo nelakaZulu, iNingizimu yeLimpopo.

Leminye imikhakha njengetinanatelo, tibongo, imilolotelo, tilandzelo, tisho, tiphicwaphicwano naleminyene, ayinakuhlaliywa kulolucwaningo.

Lucwaningo lutsintsa tonkhe tindzawo letihlala eMaswati: Umbuso weSwatini nemaphrovinsi lalandzelako: iMpumalanga, iGauteng, iNyakatfo nelakaZulu, iNingizimu yeLimpopo.

Taga tibukwa ngekwetingcikitsi, ngekwemvelaphi, ngekwemlandvo, ngekwakheka nangekuhleleka kwato.

### **1.9. Umlandvo Lomfishane Wesive SeMaswati**

EMaswati adzabuka eNkhabave ye-Afrika. Ngaleso sikhatsi bekutive talabamnyama letihlangene. Matsebula (1972:4) uchaza kanje:

*The Bantu speaking communities began to move southwards from Central Africa. There were various factors which contributed to the southward movement of these communities. The factors included the search for new pasture for their domestic animals, a desire for adventure, inter-tribal wars and so on.*

*Ummango webantfu wacala ngekufudvukela eNingizimu usuka eNkhabave. Tinyenti tiphawu letabangela lolo lufudvuko lwalommango. Tiphawu tifaka ekhatsi kufuna emadlelo lamasha lacondzene nemfuyo yabo, kuhamba kubukwa buhle bendzawo nekulwa timphi nalokunye.*

Letive tacala kuhlukana ngemasiko, ngekwetinkholo, ngetemnotfo, ngetembusave, ngetilwimi nangemasu ekuphaka nekulwa timphi. Labadzala nebatekeli batsi

Emaswati abeholwa ngumholichanti wawo Matalatala lobebuya atiwe ngekutsi nguDlamini 1. Dlamini wekucala watala emadvodzana lamabili boMswati wekucala, lokunguye uyise wesive seMaswati naMtfonga, lokunguyise wesive seMatfonga.

Dlamini wesitsatfu nguye lowahola sive kusuka ngaselwandlekati iNdiya, waya ngaseNshonalanga edvute nemfula iNgwavuma endzaweni leyatiwa ngekutsi kuseMavaneni. Kulapho kwachutjwa khona kugidwa kwencwala. Lilawu lenkhosi belisedvute nemfula Lumphongolo indzawo yatiwa ngekutsi kuseZibayeni. Ngwane wesitsatfu lowabe atalwa nguDlamini wesitsatfu washiya lendzawo etiveni letilandzelako: takaNyawo, Tembe, Mngomezulu nesakaMatsenjwa.

Ngwane wesitsatfu wahamba weyawukwakha lilawu lakhe emagcumeni eMagudu. Wabuye washiya leyondzawo wayewukwakha etihosheni iMzinsangu. Wayibita ngekutsi kukaZombodze. Sikhulu sakaZombodze kwaba nguMasenjana Nsibandze. Lelinye lilawu walakha kaHhohoo lapho abeka khona Mndindane Shiba waba sikhulu. Ngwane wesitsatfu wakhotsama ngemnyaka wanga-1770. Washiya indvodzana yakhe Zikodze lobuye atiwe ngekutsi nguNdvungunye, atalwa nguLomvulo Mndzebele.

Ndvungunye wakha kaLobamba lapho bekuhlala khona unina. Sikhulu sakaLobamba kwabekwa Danile Nkhambule. Lilawu laNdvungunye beliseNshiselweni lapho sikhulu sakhona kwaba nguMahagane Hlophe. Ndvungunye wabusa sikhatsi lesincane ngobe waba nelishwa lekushaywa ngumbane wakhotsama. Washiya emaphovela lamatsatfu Somnjalose, Lojiba naLukhele. Somnjalose abeyinhanti yaLojiba. Watala Somhlolo labebuya atiwe ngekutsi nguSobhuza wekucala.

Uma ingwenyama isandza kukhotsama, leyo ndvodzana lejutjelwe kutsi ibuse iye ihlale iminyaka lencunyiwe, sikhatsi lesinyenti iba mitsatfu ingabonani nalabatilile. Indzawo leyakhelwe yona yatiwa ngekutsi umtsangala. Ihlala khona ibe ngaphasi kwetandla temadvodza latsembekile esiveni. Uma kutila sekwengcile, nelihlambo selentiwe umntfwanawenkhozi endzaweni abebekwe kuyo angaboni batali ngisho nenina imbala, ayiswe kulenye leyakhiwe layatiwa ngekutsi lusasa. Unina wemntfwana uyasuswa lapho kukhotsamele khona inkhozi asiwe lapho kunendvodzana yakhe khona kulo lusasa. Umtsangala uyadzilitwa. Lusasa bese lunikwa ligama lelisha lebukhozi. Kulapho-ke kutawuncunywa khona tindzaba telive.

Phela inkhosi ayibuseli lapho bekubusa khona uyise. Indlovukazi iye ihlale emphakatsi, inkhosi itakhele lilawu layo kulenye indzawo.

Somhlolo, Sobhuza wekucala nome Ngwane wesine, wasihlanganisa sive seMaswati ngekugcogcela tive letinyenti letincane ndzawonye. Wakhombisa kubambisana nemakhosi abenemandla ngaletso tikhatsi boZwide wakaNdwandwe naShaka wakaZulu. Somhlolo wacanjwa libito ngetizatfu letimbili:

- Uyise Ndvungunye wabulawa ngumbane, intfo leyenteka kwakhutwa umhlolo eveni lonkhe.
- Kungena kwaSomnjalose endlini kwacaka ngobe watsi nakatala Somhlolo kwadzingeka kutsi kubitwe inyanga yesive itawulekelela ngobe akamange atalwe njengebantfwana bonkhe. Loko kwaba ngumhlolo esiveni sonkhe.

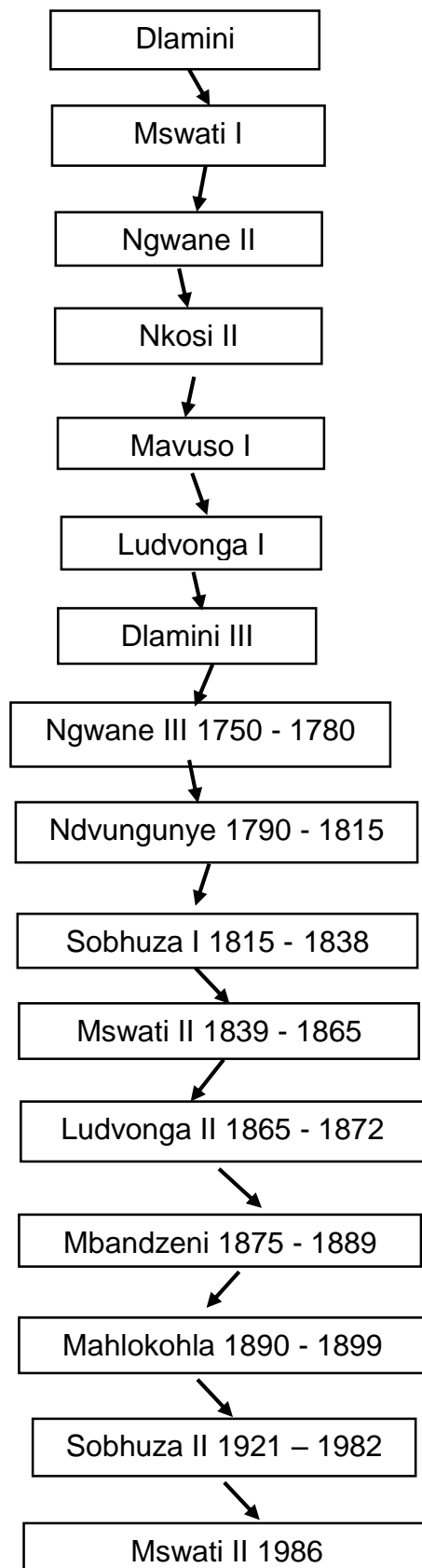
Mswati wesibili noma Mavuso wesibili walandzela uyise Somhlolo ngekubusa. Wakha emalawu akhe Ekufinyeni kaHhohho. Sigodlo sakhe besiseLudzidzini. Inkhosi leyabusa ngalokukhulu kutetsemba ngobe yaphumelela kuvula iminyele yesive seMaswati yayewufinyelela emfuleni iNdubazi kulelisenhla, yacinisa bunini nebaseMgazini, Hlatjwako, Sibiya nalabanye eNingizimu. Yahlangana nabakaMatsenjwa, Tembe, Zikhali, Ngubane nalabanye eMphumalanga. Yacinisa buhlobo bayo nebakaNhlapho etigodzini teLigwa.

Mbandzeni wabusa ngesikhatsi lesilukhuni lapho tive letinyenti betifuna kudla live leMaswati. Kwaliwa neBapedi, emaZulu, emaBhunu naletinye tive. Lilawu laMbandzeni beliseMbekelweni, kantsi sigodlo siseNkhanini. Wabambisana netindvuna takhe boMngayi, Mbovane Fakudze, Tikhuba Magongo naletinye. Wabusa ngesikhatsi setimphi letinyenti.

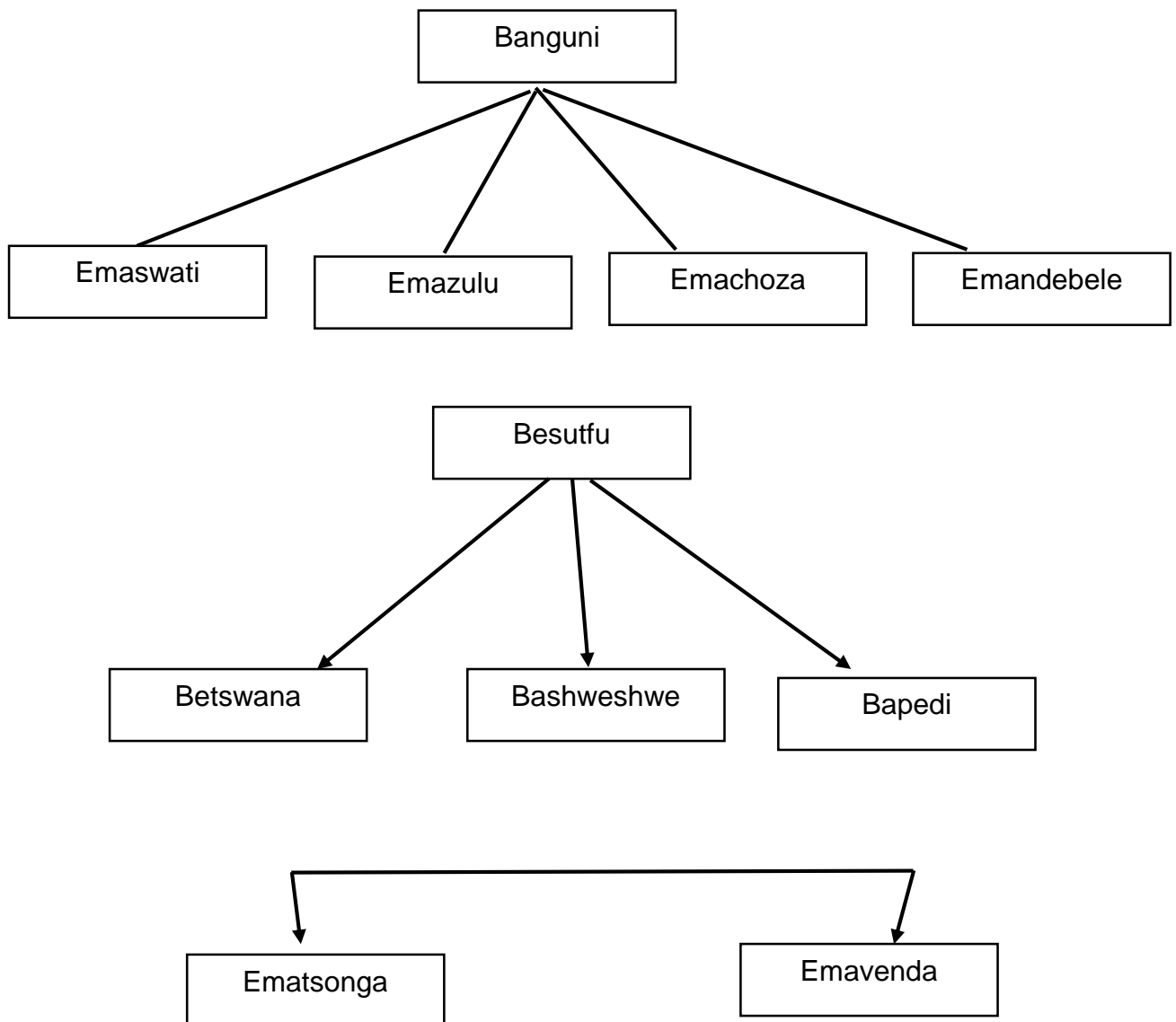
Mahlukohla, Bhunu noma Ngwane wesihlanu, wabusa simo selive sesintjintje kakhulu. Abesekelwe tindvuna takhe boMgudlula Mtsetfwa, Mandanda Mtsetfwa, Manikiniki Nkhambule naletinye. Lilawu beliseZabeni kantsi sigodlo sikaZombodze.

Sobhuza wesibili nome Nkhotfotjeni wakha lilawu lakhe Ezitheni, sigodlo saba kaLobamba wesitsatfu. Wabusa ngekuthula abambisene kahle netindvuna takhe. Yinkhosi leyakwati kubeka sitfombe lesihle ngesimo nemphilo yeMaswati emhlabeni jikelele. Lusendvo lwetingwenyama teMaswati kusukela enkhabave kuye kufinyelelwe endzaweni yeMaswati luhamba ngalendlela:

### 1.9.1. Lusendvo Lwebungwenyama BeMaswati



Lokushiwo ngumcwangingi Nyembezi (1974) kusikhombisa ngalokugcamile kutsi uma bantfu bahlala endzaweni yinye lulwimi lwabo lugcina lufana etintfweni letitsite. Emaswati sive sebaNguni lesadzabuka eNkhabave njengaletinye tive letitinte entasi ne-Afrika. Kukhona kuhambelana etageni ikakhulu leto tetive tebaNguni naletinye tive. Muncane umehluko lokhona etageni tetive taseNingizimu Afrika letilandzelako.



Inkhosi ngumuntfu lobalulekile esiveni ngobe yengamele konkhe lokuphatselene nesive. Bukhosi beMaswati bunengwenyama nendlovukazi. Indlovukazi ngunina wenkhosi. Inkhosi lilunga lelibalulekile emphakatsi, lapho kugidzelwa khona incwala. Yona itakhela lilawu layo, noma umuti wayo ngobe emphakatsi kuye kugcame livi lendlovukazi. Tindzaba tesive ticedzelwa emphakatsi.

## 1.10. Umongo Welucwaningo

**Sehluko sekucala:** setfula lucwaningo ngekubukisisa kutsi siyini saga, sibaluleke ngani nebudlelwano baso naleminyane imikhakha yebuciko bemlomo. Setfula tinhloso, tindlela, kubaluleka, umgudvu nemkhawulo welucwaningo. Siveta nemlandvo lomfishane wesive seMaswati.

**Sehluko sesibili:** sitsintsa imibono yebahlaliyi labehlukene ngetaga. Kuphawula ngemlandvo wetaga kusukela kadzeni kute kube kulamuhla: sikhatsi sakadzeni, sanyalo nalesitako. Umlandvo wetaga uhlatiywa bahlatiyi labehlukene emikhakheni nasemazingeni lahlukene.

**Sehluko sesitsatfu:** sigcila etingcikitsini letehlukene lekuhleleke ngato taga. Lapha kubukwa imvelaphi noma umsuka netingcikitsi tetaga ngalokujulile.

**Sehluko sesine:** sibuka kusetjentiswa kwetaga etindzaweni letehlukene. Sibuka kwakheka kwetaga ngekwemakhono elulwimi latsintsa tinongo tenkhulumo, titfo tenkhulumo, kuphimiseka kwato, kubumbeka kwemagama, imisho, tigaba nalokunye lokutsintsa taga.

**Sehluko sesihlanu:** siphetho selucwaningo lesiveta lokutfolakele ngemvelaphi, ngetingcikitsi nangekusetjentiswa kwetaga. Imiphumela yelucwaningo netiphakamiso tivala tigcame kulesehluko.

## 1.11. Siphetho

Bumnandzi nekunotsa kwelulwimi busetageni. Taga tikhombisa emakhono esive ekucabanga ngalokujulile, noma ekuhlelebisa imicondvo nekubeka emaciniso ngendlela lenhle nalemukelekako.

Taga tiyinkhulumo lesemilonyeni yebantfu legabe ngemakhono lamahle, lafanako nalehlukile. Leso naleso sive sinetaga taso. Taga tiyachumana nalamanye emasu ebuciko bemlomo ngekutsi tibuselwe kubo nome bona bususelwe kuto. Tiyasuselwa etinganekwaneni, etibongweni, etinanatelweni nakulobunye.

Lokuphawulekako kutsi akusilula kuhlatiya ngetaga uma ungenalo lwati lolujulile ngetaga. Kubalulekile kwati umehluko emakhatsini wetaga netisho legenhlolo yekusebentisa lulwimi ngendlela lefanele, nalemukelekako. Imibono yebahluti



nebacwaningi labanyenti ime emaphuzwini ekutsi taga tiyinkhulumo lenemcondvo lophelele, lonotsile nalotiyile. Tiyabonisa, tiyafundzisa, tikhutsate, ticondzise, teluleke tibuye tetfule emaciniso.

## SEHLUKO 2

### IMIBONO YEBACWANINGI

#### 2.1. Singeniso

Bakhona bacwaningi labacwaninga ngetaga teSiswati balandzela umgudvu munye wesilabhasi yesikolo. Lucwaningo lwabo luhlelwe ngekwetidzingo teMnyango weteMfundvo. Kubalulekile kutsi kube khona lucwaningo lolukhululekile lolutawubuka taga kusukela emvelaphini yato, kucambeka kwato, ingcikitsi, tifundvo, kuhleleka kwato ngekwenshokutsi, ngekwenchazomagama, ngekwelubumbomagama, ngekweluhlelomusho nalokunye.

Taga tibukwe bacwaningi labanyenti ngekwetilwimi. Tihlatiywe nguJunod naJaques (1936) kumaTsonga. Parker (1974) esiSwahilini, Mutasa (1999) kuMashona naWestermarck (1930) lobuke tilwimi taseMorocco. Taga tibuye tahlolisiswa nguMathumba (1998) kumaTsonga, Krige (1936) kumaZulu, Guma (1967) kubeSuthu, Hasan – Rokem (1982) ugcamise emakhono ekuhluta naTaylor (1981) waveta emagalelo labanti ngekuhlutwa kwetaga.

Taga teSiswati ticambeke ngalokuphilako nalokungaphili, lokuhle nalokubi, lokukhulu nalokuncane nalokunye. Loko kukhombisa kutsi akusiko lokungakabaluleki nalokukhoboswa umlibe emhlabeni. Imibono yebacwaningi yehluka ngekutsi bagcile kulokuhlukene kuloku lokulandzelako:

- **Tiyini taga?** Labanye batibuka bagcine enchazwenimagama naseshokutsini, kantsi labanye babuke imphimisomsindvo, lubumbomagama nenshokutsi.
- **Tibaluleke ngani taga?** Kuhlolisiswe tingcikitsi, tifundvo nenshokutsi yato. Kubukwe ligalelo lato emmangweni, esiveni nasemhlabeni jikelele.
- **Kuhleleka kwetaga.** Kuhleleka kwetaga kulandzela kusetjentiswa, kucambeka nekwakheka.

Kuhlatiywa kwemibono yebacwaningi labalandzelako: Nyembezi (1974), Simelane naThwala (1991), Thwala naKhanyile (1991), Thwala (1993), Bhiya (1993), Lubisi (1993), Nkhosi (1994), Mavuso (1996), Ncongwane (1996), Makhanya (2004) Thwala (2004) naNzima (2013).

## 2.2. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNyembezi (1974)

Lapha kubukwa taga ngekutsintsa letikushoko, letikufundzisako naletikukhutsatako. Nyembezi (1974:46-47) uhlela taga ngekwemagcogco lalishumi kanje:

- **Bantfu:** kutiphatsa kahle nekuba nesimilo lesihle, lesikhutsatako, lesilandzelekako nalesihehako.
- **Kwetsembeka nekungatsembeki:** bucotfo, inkhohliso, bucili, nekungabi nesimilo.
- **Buhlobo nebutsa:** kubambisana, tinsongo, timphindziselo, emagcubu nebulwane.
- **Imphumelelo, inhlanhla, nemashwa:** lapha kutsintseke kukhutsateka. kwehluleka, tinkinga, kuphelelwa ngemandla, kusebentela lite nalokunye.
- **Buchawe nebugwala**
- **Emakhaya:** kutsintseka imphilo yelikhaya, umtsimba, lusendvo, buhlobo, budlelwano ekhatsi kwemtali nemntfwana, ingcoco nemadloti.
- **Kwendlula kwemihla:** kufa, kuguga nekuphela kwesikhatsi.
- **Inhlonipho nebuwula**
- **Tecwayiso:** kubalekela tingoti, kwenta tintfo ngesikhatsi lesifanele, kubonga, kukhuliswa kwebantfwana naletinye.
- **Letibhicene:** lapha kubutselwe ndzawonye leto letingangeni emagcocweni langenhla.

Lucwaningo lwaNyembezi lugcile elulwimini lwesiZulu. Lugcile etingcikitsini kanye nasemsukeni wetaga. Imisuka yetaga iyavela etageni letinyenti kucace kutsi sisuselwaphi futsi siniketa siphilifundvo.

Taga tihlelwe ngetinchazelo tato ngobe kukhona letiphatselene nekuganana, kukhuliswa kwebantfwana, kutiphatsa kwebantfu, kuphatfwa kwemiti, kwehluleka, emacala, kutigcabha, kutisola njalonjalo. Lapho tibutselwe ndzawonye tenta imisebenti lebalulekile esiveni.

**(a) Taga letiphatselene nekuganana.**

**Saga** : Intfombi ayendlulwa.

**Inchazelo** : Lijaha nalitawuhlangana nentfombi kumele liphose emavi. Kukhombisa kutsi liyayibona.

**Saga** : Umendvo ngumkhumulansika.

**Inchazelo** : Intfombatane iyavoveka emendvweni.

**(b) Taga letiphatselene nekukhula kwebantfwana**

**Saga** : Umutsi ugotjwa usemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana kumele afundziswe indlela lefanele asemncane.

**Saga** : Inyoni ishayelwa labadzala.

**Inchazelo** : Umtfwana kumele akwetfule ebatalini bakhe konkhe lakutfolako.

**(c) Taga letiphatselene nekutiphatsa kwebantfu**

**Saga** : Tandla tiyagezana.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lomsitako.

**Saga** : Lunyawo alunamphumulo.

**Inchazelo** : Ubophatsa bantfu kahle, ngobe awati kutsi lunyawo lwakho lutakuholela kuphi ngemuso.

**(d) Taga letiphatselene nekuphatfwa kwemiti**

**Saga** : Akukho umuti longatfunyi infutfu.

**Inchazelo** : Kulowo nalowo muti kukhona kucabana nome tinkinga.

**Saga** : Akutinhlanga talahlana todvwa.

**Inchazelo** : Labatalanako bayavelana ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi.

**(e) Taga letiphatselene nemacala**

**Saga** : Licala limbula ingubo lingene.

**Inchazelo** : Licala wetfweswa lona noma ungakalenti.

**Saga** : Licala leciwa endleleni.

**Inchazelo** : Licala likuvelela nome kunini futsi ungakalilindzeli.

**(f) Taqa letelulekako**

**Saga** : Libunjwa liseva.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo ubotenta sikhatsi sisekhona.

**Saga** : Linceba lendvodza alihlekwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ubomvela lovelelwe yingoti.

**(g) Taqa leticaphelisako**

**Saga** : Inkhukhu iyawusola ummbila.

**Inchazelo** : Kukhona kwesaba lokutsite nome ingoti lolengela kuyo.

**Saga** : Ubogawula ubheke.

**Inchazelo** : Ubocaphela nawenta tintfo.

**(h) Taqa letichaza kwenta kwemuntfu**

**Saga** : Ikhahlela labayisengako.

**Inchazelo** : Unelulaka lolubi kakhulu, ngobe akusondzelwa edvutane kwakhe.

**Saga** : Wabukwa sambane.

**Inchazelo** : Unesinyama nome lishwa.

**Saga** : Nolongenankhomo uyayidla inyama.

**Inchazelo** : Lijaha lisoma intfombi litsi ayiligane.

**Saga** : Emakhuba alingene balimi.

**Inchazelo** : Emantfombatane alingene emajaha.

**Saga** : Yeka emandla esambane.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho kusebentela lite.

**Saga** : Umbeki wenkhosi akabusi nayo.

**Inchazelo** : Lositiwe uvamise kubonga ngalokubi nasaphumelele.

**Saga** : Mhlaba awunoni.

**Inchazelo** : Kubatjatwa kufa kwemuntu llobalulekile.

**Saga** : Akukho mntfwana lokhasa katsatfu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntu ukhasa angumntfwana, abuye akhase nalapho asagugili, kepha-ke lesitsatfu litfuba akalitfoli.

Kuyabonakala kutsi bacwaningi batinikete litfuba lekuhlolisisa kutsi tiyini taga, tibaluleke ngani, tenta msebenti muni esiveni, tehluke nise kanjani, tibuye tisetjentiswe njani.

### **2.3. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaSimelane NaThwala (1991)**

Simelane naThwala (1991:1) bachaza taga kanje:

*Taga timavi lakhombisa kuhlakanipha futsi lakhombisa kunotsa kwelulwimi. Timavi lakhombisa buciko bekusho intfo ngemavi lambalwa futsi lashubile. Taga tikhombisa kujula kwelulwimi ngekutsi kubekwe emavi ngendlela lekhombisa kuhlakanipha kwemuntu; kutfutfuka kwelulwimi nekugcizelela. Tikhombisa emakhono ebudzala ekubeka emavi kuvakale kahle.*

*Taga tikhombisa bugabazi besive. Tikhombisa kahle kutsi buciko nebuntsengu bebukhona esiveni seMaswati kusekela endvulo. Timisho lemifishane futsi leshubile futsi legcogcela ndzawonye umcondvo locuketse lokutsite.*

Lapha kugcanyiswa kutsi tiyini taga futsi tibaluleke ngani esiveni. Tinchazelo tebacwaningi tisishe tifane, kepha-ke tehluke ngekwebunchazomagama (semantics).

### **2.4. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala naKhanyile (1991)**

Thwala naKhanyile (1991:12) bachaza taga batsi:

*Taga tiyinkhulumo leshubile lekhombisa kujula kwelulwimi. Tibuciko bemlomo lobukhombisa likhono lalabadzala ekucambeni*

*nasekutfutukiseni lulwimi. Timisho lephelele, lemifishane nalephakatsile ngekusho intfo ngendlela yebunkondlo.*

*Tinotsisa lulwimi lweSiswati bugagu benkhulumo kubo bonkhe bantfu. Titsintsa bunjalo bemphilo emazingeni lehlukene tibuye tiffutukise lulwimi luhambisane nesikhatsi. Leso naleso sive sitigcabha ngetaga.*

Labacwaningi bakhombisa kusebenta kwetaga emishweni lehlukene lengakhombisi ingucuko etageni noma tisebentisa emshweni lenjani. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Umutsi ugotjwa usemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana kumele afundziswe indlela lefanele asemncane.

**Umusho** : Nandi ungatefisi lomntfwana phela umutsi ugotjwa usemanti.

**Saga** : Umsinsi wekumbelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Sikhonti lesatalelwa kulelinye live.

**Umusho** : LoMdzesi lengisebenta kuye ngumsinsi wekumbelwa.

**Saga** : Live liyengcayelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Live liyahlonishwa.

**Umusho** : Ungakhohlwa mfana wami kutsi live liyengcayelwa.

**Saga** : Linceba lendvodza alihlekwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabomhleka umuntfu losekuhluphekeni, ngobe nawe utawuhlupheka.

**Umusho** : Bacinisile nabatsi linceba lendvodza alihlekwa, ngobe kusasa tingawe.

**Saga** : Ushayainja ngami.

**Inchazelo** : Wenta shengatsi utsetsisa bantfwana, kantsi utsetsisa mine.

**Umusho** : Ngavela ngabona kutsi Matsebula ushayainja ngami ngekulwa nebantfwana embikwami.

**Saga** : Emankhonyane alandzela bonina.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfwana bafuta batali ngetento letihle nome letimbi.

**Umusho** : Kutiphatsa kwaKhabonina naNaniwe kukhombisa kahle kutsi emankhonyane alandzela bonina.

**Luhlu lwetaga netinchazelo**

**Saga** : Nguleyo mbongolo itfwala siphambano sayo.

**Inchazelo** : Ngulowo muntfu ubukana netingcakeko takhe.

**Saga** : Lisaka lelilalainja licwaba emakululu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lohlala nalabatiphatsa kabi naye uba mdzibi munye nabo.

**Saga** : Umoya lonelutfuli uyaphandlana.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo yekukhulunyelwa ayinanhlahla.

**Saga** : Likhowa lingatsela titselo.

**Inchazelo** : Angeke kwenteke loko.

**Saga** : Indlobho itunywa ngakulelingaboni.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ubambeka ngebutsakatsaka lanabo.

**Saga** : Kwemehlo, mlomo tibindzele.

**Inchazelo** : Yekela akukacondzani nawe.

**Saga** : Ungayitsandzi ngemikhwati.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo ungayitsandzi ngobe ikhanga emehlo kuphela.

**Saga** : Umuti lomuhle ngulokhontisako.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokahle nguloneluvelo.

**Saga** : Wome sewukhahlela.

**Inchazelo** : Uhluleke asaphumelele.

**Saga** : Ngumfula longadvonseki msele.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu longatayeleki.

Imibono yebacwaningi iveta kutsi taga tingemavi nome inkhulumo leshubile. Tifutukisa lulwimi lufinyelele ezingeni lelisetulu. Titsintsa imikhakha yemphilo



lehlukene titiye kuyo. Tikhombisa sikhatsi, indzawo, bunjalo besimo, simonhlalo netingcikitsi temphilo.

## 2.5. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala (1992)

Taga timisho lephelele ngekwato, leshubile, ledzinga inchazelo ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Nawutisebentisa emishweni tibonakala ngekutsi tingayivumeli ingucuko kalula, kodwa tisebente njengobe tinjalo. Atifani netisho tona letivumela ingucuko ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi.

Tikhombisa kutfutfuka kwelulwimi lwesive lokukhula imihla nemalanga. Tikhombisa inkhambo, imisimeto nemasiko esive kusukela kadzeni kusadliwa ngaloludzala. Tingumgogodla welulwimi lekufanele kubanjelelwe kuwo ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Lulwimi lolunotsile lubonakala ngetaga letinyenti.

Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Live limaseko matsatfu.

**Inchazelo** : Tinkinga tiseveni lonkhe.

**Saga** : Inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Ungene enkingeni.

**Saga** : Liso liphandlwa libukile.

**Inchazelo** : Siphosiso siyenteka ucapehele.

### (i) Kuhleleka kwetaga

Tinyenti tindlela tekuhlela taga. Taga tihlelwa ngekwetingcikitsi tato. Tibonelo:

**Umendvo** : Umendvo kawutfunyelwa ligundvwane.

**Lufuto** : Indzaba inendvodzana, uyise akanalicala.

**Imindeni** : Kutala kutelula emadvolo.

**Kubonga** : Litfongo liyabhekelwa.

### (ii) Kucambeka kwetaga

### **(a) Taga leticambeke ngemifula**

Umfula lobaliwe ngentasi uMkhuze logeleta enhla nelaKaZulu ucondze eMphumalanga uyewungena elwandlekati iNdiya. Nawo uMgwenya ugeleta ehlanzeni ucondze eMphumalanga. Lokufanako ngalemifula kutsi igeleta iya eMphumalanga, iyimitselela, emanti ayo aphelela elwandlekati iNdiya.

Tibonelo:

**Saga** : UMgwenya ugcwele ugola tintsetse.

**Inchazelo** : Utfukutsele kakhulu.

**Saga:** Ngiyotselela yonkhe imifula nginguMkhuze yini?

**Inchazelo:** Kusita bonkhe bantfu akusikuhle.

### **(b) Taga leticambeke ngetintfo letifike nebelungu**

**Saga** : Imali yimphandze yesono.

**Inchazelo** : Imali ifakana etilingweni.

**Saga** : Umlungu angatfunga umbhodze.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo leyingeke yenteke.

### **(c) Taga leticambeke ngetento tebantfu tekuphikelela**

**Saga** : Litalabutfongo lifela emnyameni.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta tintfo ekusitsekeni kuyalimatana.

**Saga** : Salakutjelwa sibona ngemopho.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longafuni kwelulekwa ugcina asengotini lenkhulu.

### **(d) Taga leticambeke ngetilwane tasekhaya**

Imbuti nelinkhonyane tilwane tasekhaya ngoba tiyafuywa. Tilwane letakhelwa sibaya teluswe belusi. Kucanjwe taga letilandzelako ngato:

**Saga** : Imbuti iphekwe netimphondvo tayo.

**Inchazelo** : Kwentive intfo lebulima.

**Saga** : Inkhonyane ikhetfwa kusakhanya.

**Inchazelo** : Yenta intfo ngesikhatsi lesifanele.

**(e) Taga leticambeke ngetinyoka**

Lapha kubukwe taga leticambeke ngekubuka tinyoka. Tinyoka tibukwe ngeliso lebungoti. Tikhona letinye tinyoka letingesiyo ingoti letifana nensakalubisi, lifulwa namabibini kepha emagabazi elulwimi amange acabange kucamba taga ngato.

**Saga** : Imamba lemnyama ayinakuphutfunyelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Yingoti lewungeke uyivike noma sewenta miphi imitamo.

**Saga** : Inyoka kayilandzelwa naseyisemgodzini wayo.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele sibocaphelisisa siyibalekele ingoti.

**(f) Taga leticambeke ngekwetigodzi**

Taga ticambeka etigodzini tiye ngekwenaba ngekutsi ticine tiyimicambo yesive sonkhe. Taga kumele tihlale tinjalo, tingaguculwa. Lowo mbono kumele siwugcizelele noma tonkhe tintfo letingaphasi kwemtfunti welilanga tintjintja. Kunekutsi kuntjintjeke taga letacanjwa kadzeni, kuncono kucanjwe letinye njengobe kwenteka kulamalanga. Kucambeka kwetaga ngendlela lengafani, kepha taga tibe tisho intfo yinye kubonakala ekwakhekeni kwesaga lucobo lwaso. Umehluko siye siwubone emagameni latsite:

➤ **Ligama lekucala lehlukile**

Inja idla umnikati.

Ingwe idla umnikati.

Intsandzane lenhle ngulekhotfwa ngunina.

Inkhonyane lenhle ngulekhotfwa ngunina.

Imphangele lenhle ngulekhala igijima.

Intsendzele lenhle ngulekhala igijima.

➤ **Egameni lesibili lekugcina**

Emacili kawakhelani.

Emacili kawatsengani.

Bucitseka bugayiwe.

Bucitseka buvoviwe.

Kufa akunantsandzane.

Kufa akunamahloni.

Kufa lisela.

Kufa butfongo.

➤ **Egameni lesibili lelisekhatsi**

Ungabona emehlo esibungu.

Ungabona ematsambo esibungu.

Wakhahlelwa yindlovu esifubeni.

Wakhahlelwa lihashi esifubeni.

➤ **Egameni lesitsatfu**

Indvodza ifela emaceleni.

Indvodza ifela etinkhomeni.

Imphungane ingena emasini.

Imphungane ingena elubisini.

**(g) Taga letisebentisa ligama linye ekucaleni**

Tinyenti taga letisebentisa ligama linye ekucaleni bese tiyehluka ngekusetjentiswa kwemagama lamanye lalandzelako. Kwehluka kwemagama kugcamisa: Kwehlukana kwemicondvo ekucambeni taga. Tigodzi letehlukene lapho kukhulunywa khona taga. Kutfutfuka kweluwimi ngekusebentisa timo tekukhuluma letehlukene.

Umlomo sihlangu sekutivikela.

Umlomo lishoba lekutiphungela.

Awumbiwa ndzawonye.

Awumbiwa godzini linye.

Ingwenya indla luhlobo leyase yaludla.

Ingwenya ilandzela ingati.

Kufa akunantsandzane.

Kufa akunamahloni.

Akukho muti longatfunyi intfutfu.

Akukho mfula unгахлокomi.

Itsi ingadla litsambo yetaye.

Itsi ingacoba litsambo yetaye.

Indvuku ayiwakhi umuti.

Indvuku ayinamuti.

Taga letingenhla tiniketwe ngatimbili ngenhloso yekukhombisa umehluko lokhona kuto. Temukeleka tonkhe ngekwehlukana kwato noma tiphimiseka etigodzini letehlukene. Kwehlukana kwetaga kukhombisa kutsi sive sakhiwe tivana letinyenti, letisetigodzini letinyenti ngaphasi kwetikhulu letehlukene.

**(h) Taga leticambeke ngetinyoni**

Live leMvelinchanti lihlotjiswe tinyoni letehlukene letinemisebenti leminyenti. Labadzala babuka kwenta kwetinyoni letitsite base bacamba taga ngako. Saga lesitsintsa ncedze kwabukwa kwenta kwakhe, kantsi saga lesitsintsa sikhova kwabukwa simo saso.

**Saga** : Sikhova sidla emehlo aso.

**Inchazelo** : Sebenta kuze uphumelele.

**Saga** : Ncedze ukholwa tagila.

**Inchazelo** : Kungabalekeli ingoti kunemphumela lomubi.

**Saga** : Intsendzele iwe enkhundleni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvele inhlanhla lenkhulu.

#### **(i) Taga leticambeke ngetinkhomo**

Tikhomo tiligugu lesive ngiko nje titinyenti taga leticanjwe ngenkhomo. Etageni inkhomo ivela ngetindlela letehlukene. Kuyenteka kugcanyiswe umbala; inzimakati nelilungakati, tento: kutala, kuhlaba, kubhonsa, kusengwa, kutjakadvula nalokunye, simo noma kwakheka: lilundza, timphondvo, lulaka nalokunye.

**Saga** : Inzimakati itala lilungakati.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyenteka bantfwana bangafuti batali babo ngetento.

**Saga** : Inkhomo ayimitsi ingaphindvwanga.

**Inchazelo** : Kucela kuphiwa lose waphiwa kona.

#### **(j) Taga leticambeke ngemanti**

Kukhona taga leticambeke ngekusetjentiswa kwemanti. Kubukwe kubaluleka kwemanti ngaphandle kwekucondzana ngco nemfula, siyalu, sicoja nalokunye.

**Saga** : Ungacali ngemanti imphuphu ingakasilwa.

**Inchazelo** : Landzelisa tintfo ngendlela lefanele.

**Saga** : Inhlambi ifela emantini.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ubulawa yintfo layetaye.

**(k) Taga leticambeke ngekwetikhundla**

Tinyenti taga leticambeke ngekwetikhundla nangetimo tebantfu emmangweni. Uma kukhulunywa ngetikhundla etiveni talabamnyama kusuke kubukwe ingwenyama, tikhulu, tindvuna nalabanye.

**Saga** : Uhlakaniphe njengenkosi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungumuntfu lowenta tintfo ngendlela lehlelekile.

**Saga:** Ingwenyama idle ingwenyama.

**Inchazelo:** Ingwenyama yehlule ingwenyama.

**2.6. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaBhiya (1993)**

Bhiya (1993:72) uveta umbono lolandzelako ngesaga:

*Saga siyindlela lemfishane yekuchaza simo sentfo nome yekubeka inkhulumo ngendlela lemfishane. Saga sijulile ngemcondvo sikhombisa indlela yekusebentisa emagama ngekuhlakanipha. Uma sicwaningisisa kahle, linyenti letaga tinemlandvo letiwucocako ngesive mayena nekutsi kwasukela kuphi kute sibe khona. Umehluko mkhulu logcamako emkhatsini wesaga nesisho ngekutsi simo semagama esaga akagucuki. Uma saga sisetjentiswa sisebunyeni sihlala sinjalo sisesimeni sebunye kanjalo uma sisebunyentini sihlala sisebunyentini. Lesinye sakhwiwo setaga bunkondlo letinabo. Imvamisa yetaga letinyenti tisetjentiswa ngaphandle kweligama leliyinhloko emshweni. Singatihlela taga ngaphasi kwaloko lesikushoko sitehlukanise ngemacembu ako.*

Inkhulumo lemmandzi nalehlamusako nguleyo lecube taga kanye netisho. Loko akusho kutsi sikhulumi kufanele siphoccelele taga netisho engcocweni yaso. Taga netisho tiyayinonga inkhulumo futsi tiyanemba esikhudleni sekutsemeleta lapho umuntfu akhuluma.

Imibono yemcwaningi ikhombisa kujula lokukhulu ngobe isivetela kutsi siyini saga, sehluke ngani kuleminyeye imikhakha yetemdzabu nekutsi sibaluleke ngani emibhalweni jikelele. Tibonelo tetaga netinchazelo tato nguleti letilandzelako:

**Saga** : Liso licoshwa/liphandlwa libhekile.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu wenta siphosiso/ liphutsa abukile.

**Saga** : Ingubo yalongekho ngumtantamiso.

**Inchazelo** : Uma sewufile/ bayasitakala ngetimphahla takho.

**Saga** : Sikhuni sibuya nemkhweteli.

**Inchazelo** : Noma ngabe umuhle kangakanani bukhona bubu lonabo.

**Saga** : Nalobudze buyasha.

**Inchazelo** : Sewagoba/ Sewaguga akasenjengakucala.

**Saga** : Yawucitsa umutsi inkhonyane.

**Inchazelo** : Sekonakele.

**Saga** : Umliba lomuhle ngulochubekela embili.

**Inchazelo** : Kuligugu kutfolala bantfwana.

Imibono levetwe ngumcwaningi ayiphelile ekubukeni saga nenchazelo yaso kuphela, kepha itsintsa luhlathiyo lwesaga lolutsintsa bunkondlo, lubumbomagama, inchazomagama, imphimisomsindvo nalokunye.

## **2.7. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaLubisi (1993)**

Lubisi (1993:6) unika inchazelo yetaga letsi:

*Taga ngemavi lagcogceleke ndzawonye lasho intfo ibekeke ngendlela leyehlukile kulatayelekile. Tingemavi lakhombisa kugigiyela. Taga ticuketsa umnotfo welulwimi lwesive. Umhambo nemasiko esive atfolakala etageni. Phela taga labadzala baticamba batusesela etintfweni letenteka imihla nemalanga. Tintfo longeke wakhona kutiphikisa ngobe bufakazi bubonwa nome ngubani.*



Kubeka emavi ngendlela leyehlukile, kukhombisa kahle kutsi kushiwo intfo yinye. Taga kuba taga letiphelele naletinhle ngekuba netinchazelo letimfishane, letemukelekako. Taga tingemavi laligcogco lashubile, latiyile naladzinga inchazelo.

Bacwaningi betaga batfola kutsi tilusito ekongeni emagama (word economy) emshweni ngobe kunekutsi uloku uchaza nentfo ngemagama lamanyenti uvele ufake saga sichaze konkhe.

Kubuye futsi kube khona umehluko lomkhulu phakatsi kwetaga netisho. Lokunye lokubalulekile kutsi taga atintjintji tikhatsi njengetisho. Taga atiyi ebunyentini kufana netisho. Taga tikwati kutimela todvwa emshweni kantsi tisho tona tifuna kususelwa ngulamanye emagama. Tisho emshweni ungatisebentisa ngendlela lofuna ngayo, emagama uwahlukanise kantsi taga tona tisebenta njengobe tinjalo.

Umehluko emkhatsini wetaga netisho siwubona kuloko lokukhonjiswa ngentasi:

Taga	Tisho
Taga atigucuki tihlala tinjalo nje titimele ngekwato.	Tisho tiyagucugucuka ngenca yebunyenti nome bunye bemabito
Tibonelo:	lasondzelene nato futsi nangenca
Bunyenti: Kuncono nibuyele, akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.	yetikhatsi nabondzaweni.
Sikhatsi lesendlulile:	Tibonelo:
Ngabe kwabancono kube nabuyela ngobe akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.	Bunyenti: Babamba indlela.
	Bunye: Wabamba indlela.
	Sikhatsi sanyalo: Ubamba indlela.

Lokugcamako kulolucwaningo kutsi saga kuba saga lesemukelekako ngekuba nenchazelo njengaleti letilandzelako.

**Saga** : Inhlanyelo yetsekelwa kubangani.

**Inchazelo** : Lusito lucelwa kulabo losondzelane nabo.

**Saga** : Emahlaya alala insila.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo uma umuntfu ahlekisa ngentfo lengahlekisi.

**Saga** : Umtsentshe uhlaba usamila.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana ubonakala asemncane kutsi utawukhula abe yini.

**Saga** : Indvuku lenhle imila esiweni.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lenhle naletsandzekako itfolakala matima.

**Saga** : Imbuti igudla liguma.

**Inchazelo** : Ukhuluma angacondzi ngco kuloko lafuna kukusho.

**Saga** : Sisulu siyakwesula.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho kutsi njengobe uhlala wedvwana nje, uyawuze uvelelwe yingoti.

**Saga** : Ayikho imphunga yelihlatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho kutsi nome intfo ingenteka ekusitsekene kodvwa igcina ivelile.

Taga tingemavi lashubile layalako, afundzise abuye akhutsate. Umehluko ekhatsi kwetaga netisho kutsi taga atigucuki kodvwa tihlala tinjalo. Tisho tiyagucuka ngenca yetikhatsi letehlukene emshweni.

## **2.8. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNkosi (1994)**

Nkosi (1994:13) unika inchazelo yesaga lelandzelako:

*Saga simusho lophelele, longagucuki futsi lokhombisa inhlakanipho. Saga siliqogco lemagama lakhombisa likhono lelikhaliphile nekujula lokutsite.*

*Saga sitsintsa umkhakha lotsite wemphilo: lusizi, intfokoto, buhle, bubu, njalonjalo. Sigcogcela ndzawonye tehlakalo temphilo. Saga singumphumela wesehlakalo lesitsite. Lulwimi luba lulwimi lolumnandzi, loluhle nalolwemukelekako ngetaga.*

Lokugcamako kutsi simusho lophelele, longagucuki nalapho usetjentiswa etikhatsini letehlukene. Inchazelo iveta kutsi saga sibukwe ngekweluhlelomusho. Uma sibuka ligcogco lemagama lakhetsekile abuye ahleleka ngekujula kwawo siye sigcile enchazwenimagama.

Umcwaningi ubeke imvelaphi yetaga wagcila etinganekwaneni, emlandvweni nasemasikweni kanje:

### (a) Taqa letivela etinganekwaneni

**Saga** : Sibambe letfulo.

**Inchazelo** : Asisagucuki.

**Saga** : Imbila yaswela umsila ngekwelayetela.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhle kutentela intfo, ngobe uma unगतenteli uvamile kweswela.

### (b) Taqa letivela emlandvweni

Lapha kubukwa umlandvo wesaga nendlela lesicambeke ngayo. Kuyatiwa kutsi kunetaga letindzala kakhulu, kepha akusilula kwati iminyaka letacambeka ngayo. Umlandvo wesaga uye ukhonjiswe balingisi noma bantfu labatsite labatsintsekako kuleso saga.

Kubalulekile sati kutsi kungaba umlandvo loweyame kumuntfu, sento, live nalokunye. Umlandvo ubaluleke ngekutsi usikhumbuta kwayitolo nekwakutsanti, bese kuba sendlalelo sekwangemuso. Akekho umuntfu lowati iminyaka yekucambeka kwetaga, ngaphandle kwekudalula kutsi taga tindzala futsi tijulile.

Taqa letikhombisa kubaluleka kwelusendvo lwebukhosi nguleti letilandzelako:

**Saga** : Ngwane aklali kulala emehlo.

**Inchazelo** : ungabomkhobosa umuntfu ngekumbuka nje kuphela.

**Saga** : Ungumholinchanti unguMatalatala yini?

**Inchazelo** : Kubangumholi wekucala. Ingwenyama yesive seMaswati yekucala.

**Saga** : Emanaphanapha umhlolo waMbandzeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kubusa live simo sisibi ngenca yekudliwa kwemhlaba wesive.

**Saga** : Ubitwa nkhalo tonkhe njengaMahlokoehla.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhlukunyetwa lebekwentiwa belumbi engwenyamini.

**Saga** : Umgwami longavutfwa nasetiko.

**Inchazelo** : Kumelana netimo letilukhuni.

**Saga** : Wadla ludledle njengaMbilini.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhamba etinkhalweni letehlukene. Wagcina akhosele engwenyamini Cetjwayo kaZulu.

- Saga** : Ngumtsimba waMkabayi!  
**Inchazelo** : Intfo lengamange yenteke.  
**Saga** : Nginetseteke ngiyindlovukazi yini?  
**Inchazelo** : Kuphila kahle ungasweli lutfo.  
**Saga** : Ngifunga Somcuba kuletimakheleketse.  
**Inchazelo** : Kugcizelela liciniso ngekusebentisa umntfwanenkhosi Somcuba.

Taga tenta sivumelane nesisho salabadzala lesitsi, kukhuluma kusebantfwini ngobe tikhombisa injulalwati ngekutsintsa tigateko ngelikhono lebuciko bemlomo nemlandvo ngekusebentisa emagama emakhosi noma lusendvo lwebukhosi.

- Saga** : Sitawubohla Manyosi.  
**Inchazelo** : Kutakufikela buphuya.  
**Saga** : Emabonabonane lashiwo ngeGcugcwa.  
**Inchazelo** : Lowenta lokubi kulomunye, kutawukwenteka nakuye esikhatsini lesitako.

#### **(a) Taga letivela emasikweni**

- Saga** : Lidloti liyabhekelwa.  
**Inchazelo** : Kumele emadloti angalitjalwa, ngobe ngawo labuke umuti.  
**Saga** : Intfombatane ihlonipha nalapho ingayukwendzela khona.  
**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomsikati lomncane kumele ahloniphe wonkhe umuntfu ngobe akati kutsi uyawugana kuphi.

Umcwaningi ubale tingcikitsi letimbalwa lapho anike saga nenchazelo kanye nemusho.

#### **(d) Taga letiphatselene nemendvo**

- Saga** : Umendvo awutfunyelwa gudvwane.  
**Inchazelo** : Intfombatane iye ingati kutsi iyawuphatseka njani emendvweni, kodwa ibona seyisekhatsi.  
**Umusho** : Bacinisile labadzala nabatsi umendvo awutfunyelwa gudvwane ngalemphatfo lengiyitfola lapha kaLaBhembe.

**Saga** : Ihlonipha nalapho ingayukwendzela khona.

**Inchazelo** : Intfombatane kumele ihloniphe wonkhe umntfu, ngobe ayati lapho iyewuphelela khona.

**Umusho** : Siphawe ubocaphela indlela lokhuluma ngayo nebantfu labadzala, ungakhohlwa phela kutsi ihlonipha nalapho ingayokwendzela khona.

**(e) Taga letiphatselene nelutfo**

**Saga** : Emankhonyane alandzela bonina.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana ufuta batali bakhe ngebuhle nome ngebubi.

**Umusho** : Kufundza kwebantfwana bakaDlamini kukhombisa kona kutsi emakhonyane alandzela bonina lapha kubo.

**Saga** : Likhuni lutala umlotsa.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyenteka umntfwana lowenta lokubi avele emntfwini locotfo.

**Umusho** : Konkhe loku lokubi lokwentiwa nguntfwana weMfundisi Shabangu kukhombisa kutsi lukhuni lutala umlotsa.

**(f) Taga letiphatselene nemndeni**

**Saga** : Imphi yemndeni ayingenwa.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu bemndeni bayacabana babuye batselane emanti. Ngako-ke wena longesuye wemndeni mela khashane.

**Umusho** : Balwa onkhe emalanga kaLanga, nome kunjalo ubokwati kutsi imphi yemndeni ayingenwa.

**Saga** : Kutala kutelula emadvolo.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfwana bakhombisa kuba lusito ebatilini babo.

**Umusho** : Impela kutala kutelula emadvolo nawubuka lobuhle Sifiso labentela batali bakhe.

**(g) Taga letiphatselene nekuphatsana kwebantfu**

**Saga** : Sandla sigeza lesinye.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lomsitako.

**Umusho** : Lentfo yekutsi sandla sigeza lesinye ibonakala ngekusitana emkhatsi kwebaantfwana bakaMdluli.

**Saga** : Umuti ngumuti ngekuphanjukulwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele uphatse kahle bantfu emtini wakho kuze bakuvakashele njalo.

**Umusho** : Imphatfo lenhle yabonakala kaMangweni kwabonakala kutsi umuti ngumuti ngekuphanjukulwa.

#### **(h) Taga letiphatselene nenhlanhla**

**Saga** : Intsendzele iwe enkhundleni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvele inhlanhla lenkhulu.

**Umusho** : Intsendzele iwe enkhundleni ketfu njengobe ngitfole sizumbulu setinkhulungwane temalangeneni emncintiswaneni.

**Saga** : Usekhatsi kwemhlane nembeleko.

**Inchazelo** : Uphila kahle, kute lokumkhatsatako.

**Umusho** : Lomafa uskhatsi kwemhlane nembeleko ngiko nje angamati lomunye umuntfu.

#### **(i) Taga letiphatselene nemashwa**

**Saga** : Inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Uvelelwe lishwa lelikhulu.

**Umusho** : Kubonakele kutsi inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti lapho tidlamlilo tibanjwa ngemaphoyisa.

**Saga** : Yeka kufa kwekutenta.

**Inchazelo** : Sikhalo semuntfu lotilimete ngentfo yakhe.

**Umusho** : Yeka kufa kwekutenta ngekusukela bantfu batihlalele kahle endzaweni yabo!

**(j) Taga letiphatselene nekwehluleka**

**Saga** : Umjuluko wenja uphelela etiboyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kusebenta kwakhe akubonakali.

**Umusho** : Bacinisile nabatsi umjuluko wenja uphelela etiboyeni uma utawusebenta umnyaka wonkhe njengami udzimate ungaphumeleli.

**Saga** : Imphi idle emahawu.

**Inchazelo** : Wehlulekile.

**Umusho** : Yonkhe imitamo yami yehlulekile, kwabonakala kutsi imphi idle emahawu.

**(k) Taga letiphatselene nebucili**

**Saga** : Licili lidliwa ngulamanye emacili.

**Inchazelo** : Licili lihlulwa ngulamanye emacili lanebucili lobungetulu.

**Umusho** : Kubanjwa kwaSocili kukhombisile kutsi licili lidliwa ngulamanye emacili.

**Saga** : Emacili akalali ndlini yinye.

**Inchazelo** : Emacili aketsembani futsi akevani.

**Umusho** : Kungevani kwaMuntfu naSilwane kuvetile kutsi emacili akalali ndlini yinye.

**(i) Taga letiphatselene nekungatsembeki**

**Saga** : Yimbulu lekhala ngemaphimbo lamabili.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumkhohlisi. Ugucula liphimbo lakhe ngenhloso yekukhohlisa.

**Umusho** : Indvuna yesive sakitsi yimbulu lekhala ngemaphimbo lamabili sibili!

**Saga** : Umati wetalabanye takhe timhlalele.

**Inchazelo** : Ucinela tindzaba talabanye esikhundleni sekutsi alungise takhe.

**Umusho** : Lotindzaba ukhutiwe kutsi ayekele kuba ngumati wetalabanye takhe timhlalele.

### (j) Taga leticwayisa ngengoti

**Saga** : Sitiba siviwa ngeludvondvolo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu kumele abukisise embikwekutifaka entfweni.

**Umusho** : Uma ufuna kwenta tintfo ndvodzana ngifuna wati kutsi sitiba siviwa ngeludvondvolo.

**Saga** : Lisuka muva likholwa tagila.

**Inchazelo** : Kuncono kubalekela ingoti sikhatsi sisekhona.

**Umusho** : Ubokwenta tintfo takho kusekuhle Sifiso, ngobe lisuka muva likholwa tagila.

Taga titsintsa imikhakha lehlukile yemphilo. Tiyeluleka, tecwayise, takhe tibuye tifundzise. Titsintsa imphilo yemntwana neyemuntfu lomdzala. Tisisekelo selulwimi. Lapha tibukwe ngetingcikitsi kwagcilwa kuto ngekutsi kuniketwe tibonelo letesekela leyo naleyo ngcikitsi.

### 2.9. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaNcongwane (1996)

Ncongwane (1996:61) uchaza saga kanje:

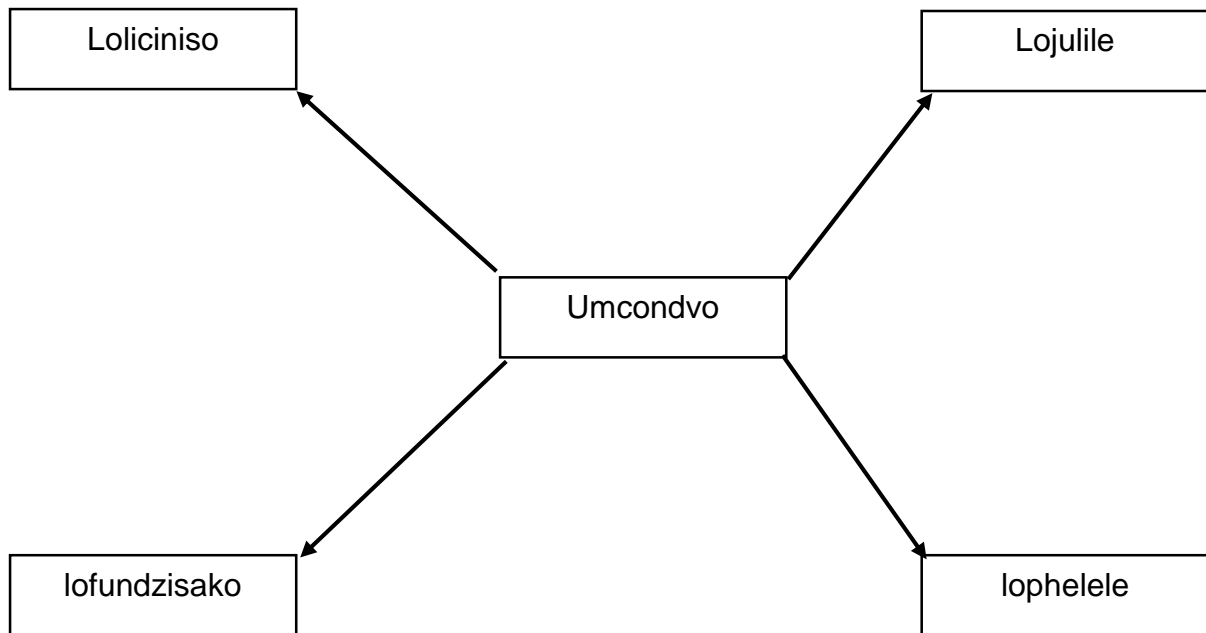
*Saga siyinkhulumo yebuciko legcame ngekubumbana. Saga simumetse lokunyenti lesikubeka ngendlela lemfishane. Saga simele lokuhlolisisiwe kutsi kungagucuki. Saga siliciniso lelingenakuphikiswa. Siyinkhulumo lenameka ngelulwimi lolujulile futsi lolunotsile. Saga yinkhulumo yenhlakanipho. Inkhulumo yelwati lolujulile.*

*Ngenkhulumo lefinyetiwe saga singasichaza ngekutsi: ngumusho lophelele lobeka ngalokuphelele inkhulumo lendze ngemagama lakhetfwe ngebuciko abeka kahle ngalokujulile kodvwa aletsa umcondvo lophelele loliciniso, longenakuphikiswa futsi lovakalako.*

Uma sihlatiya lokushiwo bacwaningi ngenhla kuvela umdvwebo lolandzelako ngesaga:

Taga tisuuselwa kuloku lokulandzelako:





- Etintfweni nasemikhubeni yemvelo,
- Kulokuphilako nalokungaphili,
- Kulokuphatsekako nalokungaphatseki; nome kulokubonakalako nalokungabonakali.
- Kubantfu netici kanye nemikhuba yabo,
- Emilandvweni yebantfu nasetahlakelweni letitsintsa umhlaba wonkhe nome letanyakatisa sive.
- Etinganekwaneni nasetiphicaphicwaneni, njengekutsi imbila yaswela umsila ngekulayetela, kususelwa kule nganekwane lechaza kutsi kuya ngani imbila ingabi nemsila kantsi tilwane letinyenti tinayo. Siphicwaphicwano lesihambisana nalesaga ngulesi: Imbila uma uyibamba umsila iphuma ematinyo, emehlo ayo enta njani?

Kuliciniso kutsi taga tikhuluma ngetintfo letinyenti lesingeke siticedze ngobe phela taga timayelana nako konkhe njengobe umhlaba ungaka nje. Ngako-ke ekuchazeni kutsi taga takheke njani sitakwetama kuloko lesikutfolako nasicubungula lesa naleso saga. Tonkhe taga singavumelana kutsi takhiwe nguloku lokuphawuliwe ngenhla. Kwakheka kwetaga kucishe kufane naloku lokutfolakala etibongweni, etinkondlweni, etiphicaphicwaneni, nakuleminyeye imibhalo. Ngaphasi kwekuphikisana kukhona lokunye lokunyenti, njengaloku:

- **Kuphika**

Kulendlela kusho kutsi libito libekwe ngendlela lephikako bese lilandzelwa ngulamanye emagama.

Sibonelo: Akummango ungenalo liliba.

➤ **Imicondvo lephikisako**

Emagama lanemicondvo lephikisanako ayasetjentiswa kodvwa abumbe munye wesaga.

Tibonelo: Akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.

Akukho geza lingenasiyela.

Inhlwa ayibanjwa ngenhloko isavela.

➤ **Indlela lephindzaphindzako**

Emagama ayaphindwaphindwa kuletinye taga. Ukhandze kutsi bongwaca, bonkhamisa, ngisho nemagama laphellele ayabekwa ngendlela lephindzaphindzako bese kudala umsindvo lomnandzi. Utakubona-ke lokuphindzaphindzana kutsi akutfolakali etageni kuphela, kodvwa kuyatfolakala etinganekwaneni, etiphicwaphicwaneni, nasemibhalweni yonkhe yalamuhla kanye nasenkhulumeni yemihla ngemihla.

Tibonelo: Labake babonana babuye babonane.

Linyeva likhishwa ngelinyeva.

➤ **Indlela lephocelelako**

Letinye taga takhiwe ngendlela lephocelelako.

Tibonelo: Chukuza sigodvo kwandze indzawo.

Lala lulata sikwengule.

➤ **Libito nesibanjalo**

Uma kwakhiwa taga, letinye tato tinemabito lalandzelwa tibanjalo.

Tibonelo: Kufa butfongo.

Sibindzi ngumancoba.

## 2.10. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaMavuso (1996)

Mavuso (1996:1) unika inchazelo yenkhulumo yemdzabu atsi:

*Taga tingemavi lamnandzi lavakala ehluka emavini latayelekile. Tingemavi lagcogcela ndzawonye inkhulumo ivakale kahle. Ticuketse imisindvo letsite lephelele, lengadzingi kutsatsiselwa.*

*Kujula kwelulwimi kubonakala etageni. Intsengu iba yintsengu ngekwati taga. Umbhali uba ngumbhali ngekubanelwati lolujulile ngetaga. Taga tingumgogodla welulwimi.*

*Taga tiyindlela legcogcekile yekwetfula inkhulumo letsite, ibe ishubile. Loko kukhombisa kujula kwelulwimi. Tingemavi enhlakanipho nobe elwati.*

Lokuphawulekako ngalombono wemcwaningi nguloko lokulandzelako ngetaga:

- Tingemavi lamnandzi.
- Tingemavi lahlakaniphile.
- Ticukatsa imicondvo lephelele.

Umcwaningi wenabile wasiniketa imvelaphi nome kucambeka kwetaga lakuhlele kusukela etinganekwaneni, emfuyweni, etilwaneni tasendle, enhlalweni, emlandvweni nasemphilweni. Kusetjentiswe tibonelo letilandzelako:

### (a) Emfuyweni

**Sibonelo** : Kukhala kwehlula imbuti ngaKhisimisi.

**Inchazelo** : Kukhonona akusiti ngalutfo.

**Umusho** : Sale sewucola Sihlasi, kukhala kwehlula imbuti ngaKhisimisi.

### (b) Etilwaneni tasendle

**Sibonelo** : Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo.

**Inchazelo** : Akusilula kwehlukana nentfo umuntfu langiyo.

**Umusho** : Asenibukeni lomuntfu wakhe lilonto elokishini, pho kungatsiwani ngobe imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo.

### (c) Enhlalweni

**Sibonelo** : Umuti ngumuti ngekukhontisana.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lencomekako ngulenusito.

**Umusho** : Singabonga wena makhelwane, umuti ngumuti ngekukhontisana.

### (d) Emphilweni

**Sibonelo** : Ungasoneli sihlahla sisatsela.

**Inchazelo** : Ungatoneli ngentfo letakusita kusasa.

**Umusho** : Ungasoneli sihlahla sisatsela ngobe uyotisola kusasa bese utsi ngiyakutondza.

Leso naleso saga sinemsuka waso. Umsuka wesaga usatisa kabanti ngekucambeka nekwakheka kwaso. Saga singumcambo lojulile lokumele uhlatiywe ngalokujulile kute kwatiwe imvelaphi (origin) nenshokutsi (meaning) yaso. Saga sibukwa ngekwemikhakha yelulwimi leminyenti. Imvelapho yesaga ibuye ikhombisa *sikhatsi, indzawo nesimonhlalo*. Ligama lelitsi umsuka lisho imvelaphi yesaga kulolucwaningo.

**Sibonelo** : Wahambisa kwelituba laNowa.

**Inchazelo** : Wahamba unomphelo noma wahamba wngasabuyi.

**Imvelaphi:** Saga sisuselwa esigamekweni saseBhayibhelini ngesikhatsi saNowa. Saga lesacambeka ngenca yekufika kwenkholo esiveni seMaswati.

Umcwangingi uchubekile wasiniketa linani lemagama lakhe saga. Linani lemagama lisukela kulamabili liye kulasitfupha. Lapha kuniketwe saga, inchazelo nekusetjentiswa kwaso emshweni.

## LINANIMAGAMA

### (a) Lesinemagama lamabili.

**Saga** : Awumbiwa ndzawonye.

**Inchazelo** : Lwati lutfolakala etindzaweni letehlukene.

**Umusho** : Noma ungangifungela laTfomo, kepha ungakohlwa kutsi awumbiwa ndzawonye.

### **(b) Lesinemagama lamatsatfu**

**Saga** : Emakhuba alingene imiphini.

**Inchazelo** : Emajaha netintfombi kuyalingana, kute losele yedvwa.

**Umusho** : Emakhuba alingene imiphini, tsatsani khona bafana bami.

### **(c) Lesinemagama lamane**

**Saga** : Guga mtimba sala nhlitiyo.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho labadzala basho kutsi nabo basakuhawukela lokuhle noma sebagugile.

**Umusho** : Ngangiyinganwa mine ngisemusha, kepha namuhla ngitsi guga mtimba sala nhlitiyo.

### **(d) Lesinemagama lasihlanu**

**Saga** : Lisaka lelilalainja licwaba emakululu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lohlala nalabatiphatsa kabi ufundza imikhuba yabo.

**Umusho** : Ngikutjelile kutsi hlukana nebangani ngobe lisaka lelilalainja licwaba emakululu, awumange uve, nyalo sewuyakwati kubhema netincamu.

### **(e) Lesinemagama lasitfupha**

**Saga** : Imbeleko yemuntfu, imema umuntfu imeme inyoka.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana utalwa angatiwa kutsi utawukhula abe njani.

**Umusho** : Ungakhali LaMatsenjwa, phela imbeleko yemfati imema umuntfu, imeme inyoka, nawe-ke akumange kube yintsandvo yakho kutsi utale umntfwana lolihlongandlebe.

## **Tingcikitsi**

### **(f) Letiphatselene nemendvo**

**Saga** : Tala bantfu tiye ebantfwini, akuntfombi leyagana inyamane.

**Inchazelo** : Intfombi ilahla lijaha igane lelinye.

**(g) Letiphatselene nemndeni**

**Saga** : Umhhalo ugwazwa ngelilima.

**Inchazelo** : Umndeni uncoba ngekubambisana.

**(h) Letiphatselene nemiti**

**Saga** : Indlu lengenangcongwane.

**Inchazelo** : Umuti longenamnumzane.

**(i) Letiphatselene nelufuto**

**Saga** : Ludziwo lufute imbita.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana ufana nebatali bakhe.

**(j) Letiphatselene nekucoxa**

**Saga** : Inkhukhu ishiswa licandza.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uma ashabasheka ngenca yentfo langafuni kuyilondvolota esifubeni sakhe.

**(k) Lesiphatselene nekuphatsana kwebantfu**

**Saga** : Hamba sandla buya sandla.

**Inchazelo** : Ubosita lomunye nawe utakusita kusasa.

**(l) Lesiphatselene nekukhobosa**

**Saga** : Licaca alitiva kunuka.

**Inchazelo** : Ubona labanye bubakhe uyabukhohlwa.

**(m) Letiphatselene nekubonga**

**Saga** : Inhlava iyabekelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kubonisa kubonga kwakho kulowo lokusitile.

**(n) Letiphatselene nebusuku**

**Saga** : Imphisi idla umniyo.

**Inchazelo** : Umnyama ukhasa phasi.

**(o) Lesiphatselene nekweswela buntfu (inswelabuntfu)**

**Saga** : Udlala ngelikhuba kutiliwe.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta intfo lengakafaneli ngesikhatsi lokungasiso.

**(p) Letiphatselene nebungani**

**Saga** : Umngani wekucwatsa kwelitulu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utsandza lomunye uma anelutfo.

**(q) Lesiphatselene nenhlanhla**

**Saga** : Uyibambe ngasesidvukwini.

**Inchazelo** : Kulabekwenta uphumelele.

**(r) Letiphatselene nemashwa**

**Saga** : Lichwa litondza sihambi.

**Inchazelo** : Uma umuntfu asekuhambeni uhlangebetana netingcaki.

**(s) Letiphatselene nekwehluleka**

**Saga** : Lulwimi lukhaceke ematinyweni.

**Inchazelo** : Wehlulekile kutsi utawutsini.

**(t) Letiphatselene nekubonisana**

**Saga** : Sisu sibekelwa ngaphandle.

**Inchazelo** : Ubodla utishiyele kwakusasa.

**(u) Letiphatselene neseluleko**

**Saga** : Linceba lendvodza alihlekwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu nasenkingeni akahlekwa.

**(v) Lesiphatselene nemacala**

**Saga** : Licala ngumphikwa

**Inchazelo** : Nobe umuntu onile, uvele aphike kucala.

**(w) Lesiphatselene nemagcubu**

**Saga** : Sitawuhlangana elukhalweni lwetimfene.

**Inchazelo** : Sitawuhamba sitfolane.

**(x) Lesiphatselene nekuphindzisela**

**Saga** : Kwehla ngemphimbo munye.

**Inchazelo** : Nawe ase uve loko lowakwenta kulomunye.

**(y) Lesicondzene nelunya**

**Saga** : Umoya lonelutfuli uyaphandlana.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lekhulunyelwako iba nelishwa.

**(z) Lesiphatselene nenkhani**

**Saga** : Utawulitfota lolumanti.

**Inchazelo** : Utayitfolo inkhatsato.

**(aa) Lesicondzene nebuchawe nebugwala**

**Saga** : Indvodza ifela emaceleni

**Inchazelo** : Umuntu lomdvuna angaboba sihlalandzawonye abokhankhasa ayewuphandza.

**(bb) Letiphatselene nekubeketela**

**Saga** : Chamu uvuka abambe umehlelo.

**Inchazelo** : Kancane kancane kutawulunga.

**(cc) Lesicondzene nekuguga.**

**Saga** : Insika idliwe ngumuhlwa.

**Inchazelo** : Sewugugile.



**(dd) Lesiphatselene nekufa**

**Saga** : Sihlahla sifa netimphandze taso.

**Inchazelo** : Umndeni uyaye ucotseke wonkhe.

Umcwaningi utsintse tingcikitsi letinyenti, waniketa netibonelo ngetaga letifanele leyo naleyo ngcikitsi. Kuyaphawuleka kutsi taga timusho lophelele, lesetjentiswa njengobe injalo emshweni ngaphandle kwekulandzela tikhatsi letehlukene.

Kujula nekunotsiswa kwelulwimi kubonakala etageni. Leso naleso saga sinengcikitsi, inshokutsi, sakhiwo nesifundvo lesitfolakala kuso.

Kubalulekile kubukisisa kutsi iyini ingcikitsi nekutsi ibaluleke ngani. Ingcikitsi ingumcondvonchanti noma inhlitiyondzaba. Ayikho indzaba noma umbhalo longenayo inhlitiyo noma umcondvo losemcoka. Imphilo yebantfu yakhiwe imikhakha yemphilo leyehlukene, legcanyiswa tingcikitsi.

**2.11. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaMakhanya (2004)**

Makhanya (2004:49) unika inchazelo yesaga lelandzelako:

*Saga simusho lophele lobeka emaciniso njengobe anjalo. Simusho longagucuki nanini, kodvwa kumele uhlale njengobe unjalo.*

*Saga singemavi lahlakaniiphile latsintsa imikhakha letsite yemphilo. Siyinkhulumo lebumbene, lebeke umcondvo lophelele. Umusho uba nenhloko, silandziso namentiwa; ngako-ke tinyenti tiffo tenkhulumo letisetjentiswako kuze kuvele umcondvo lophelele.*

Taga tacanjwa kadzeni bokhokho betfu. Tingemakhono abo lavela lapho babuka imvelo. Taga titsintsa imifula, imitfombo, tintsaba nalokunye lokunyenti. Tibuye titsintse tilwane tasendle netasemakhaya. Konkhe lokucanjwa ngako kubukwa simo nebungako bako. Etilwaneni kuye kubukwe nemphilo yato, bese kuyafaniswa. Tisacanjwa taga nalamuhla.

**Taga letisuselwa etinganekwaneni**

Bogogo bacoca tinganekwane kusihlwa bacocela batukulu babo. Nabo batukulu bacocela batukulu nabo. Ngalendlela tinganekwane tiyatfutfuka njalo ngekuchubeka

kweminyaka. Kungako nalamuhla tisekhona letinganekwane. Nasekucutjungulwa kahle kuyatfolakala kutsi kukhona taga kuletinganekwane. Ase uve nje lapha:

**Saga** : Imbila yaswela umsila ngekulayetela.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele utentele loko lokufunako ngobe nawuloku ulayetela angeke ukutfole loko lokufunako.

**Saga** : Sibambe lentfulo.

**Inchazelo** : Sive livi lekucala ngako-ke asigucuki noma asintjintji.

### **Taga letisuselwa emasikweni**

Emasiko asilulu lesikhulu sekucupha taga. Lokunyenti sinako lamuhla nje ngobe sakutfole emasikweni etfu eSiswati.

**Saga** : Kushayela uyihlo tinyoni/Inyoni ishayelwa labakhulu.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana nakente intfo usuke entele batali bakhe.

**Saga** : Kutfota tinkhuni inyamatanane ingakatingelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kwetsembela entfweni isengakenteki ngalokuphelele.

### **Taga letisuselwa emphilweni yemndeni**

**Saga** : Imamba ichobota emacandza ayo.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfwana basitwa ngebatali babo.

**Saga** : Imbuti ilele etikwelizinyane.

**Inchazelo** : Umtali uvikela umntfwanakhe.

### **Taga letisuselwa ekutiphatseni kwebantfu**

**Saga** : Kwandza kwaliwa ngumtsakatsi

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo lapho umuntfu abonga kusitwa.

**Saga** : Luhlobo lolungabekelwa nja.

**Inchazelo** : Luhlobo lwebantfu lolubi lokungakameli kutsi lwandze.

**Saga** : Inyatsi iyaweya umutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Umfokatane weya bantfu labakhulu kunaye.

### **Kutigabatisa**

**Saga** : Akwatiwa lokwanonisa ingulube.

**Inchazelo** : Ubokudla nje ungakhetsi kudla.

**Saga** : Ufaka inyongo nesinye.

**Inchazelo** : Wetama kutenta mkhulu kunentfo langiyo.

**Saga** : Lematfumbu lamnyama kayifi; kufa lematfumbu lamhlophe.

**Inchazelo** : Uma ukhetsa kudla uye ubulawe yindlala.

### **Emashwa**

**Saga** : Ligudvu selisha emanti.

**Inchazelo** : Akusekho ndlela yekuchubeka naloko umuntfu labekadze akwenta.

**Saga** : Imphi idla basondzeteli.

**Inchazelo** : Kufa labo labayisungulile nome labayicalile.

### **Kungaphumeleli**

**Saga** : Uyawuze ubambe lotalagu ngesandla.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo leyingeke yenteke.

**Saga** : Uyakube uyakwati kuphuma nesikhuni emantini.

**Inchazelo** : Ngeke iphumelele sampela lentfo lewuyentako.

**Saga** : Chamu ubambe ludwala.

**Inchazelo** : Ubambelele eteni nje, naye akasati lakwentako.

**Saga** : Ematse abuyele kasifuba.

**Inchazelo** : Akasati kutsi utawutsini.

**Saga** : Umjuluko wenja uphelela etiboyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Akubonakali kusebenta kwakhe.

## **Umbango**

**Saga** : Emanyeva aphuma nebovu.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele inkinga iphenywe ngendlela lefanele kuze kutfolakale sicutululo.

**Saga** : Kuyawukwecana tibiba.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyawuphumelela loyo loyawuba nesibiba lesinemandla.

## **Emagcubu ekusonga**

**Saga** : Siyawuze sihlangane elukhalweni lwetimpfungushe.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyawugcina kuhlangele kutfolwane etulu.

**Saga** : Awumbiwa ndzawonye.

**Inchazelo** : Ungacabangi kutsi nguwe wedvwa lowunentfo lelimatako.

**Saga** : Ngiyawukuniketa inyama yenyoka.

**Inchazelo** : Ngemavi lashiwo ngumuntfu lobambe emagcubu lotimisele kuphindzisela.

**Saga** : Emaphikankhani afela enkhanini.

**Inchazelo** : Lowo longafuni kulalela lapho akhutwa, ugcina ngekungena engotini.

**Saga** : Umvundla tiyawuncandza embili.

**Inchazelo** : Chubeka nalokwentako, kodvwa tiyawukucaka tintfo embili.

## **Kubeketela**

**Saga** : Inja iyawacedza emanti ngelulwimi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungalilahli litsembe, tintfo tiyawulunga nome tichubeka kancane.

**Saga** : Emanti aviwa ngelubhoko.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele umuntfu abukisise ngembikwekwenta intfo.

**Saga** : Lala lulata batawukwengula.

**Inchazelo** : Utawulimala uma ungacapheli.

**Saga** : Inyoka ishaywa enhloko.

**Inchazelo** : Uma ufuna kucedza umbango, funa lishoshotela.

Saga simusho lophelele futsi loniketa umcondvo lophelele. Saga singasebenta naleminyeye imisho, kepha kumele singaguculwa, sisebente njengobe sinjalo. Saga siyinkhulumo lehlakanihile lekhombisa kuhlakanipha, bugabazi nebuntsengu balabadzala kusukela etikhatsini tasendvulo ematje asabokotela kuze kube kulamuhla. Titsintsa tingcikitsi letehlukene.

## 2.12. Imibono Yelucwaningo LwaThwala (2004)

Thwala ubuke taga letisuselwa etinganekwaneni.

**Saga:** Sibambe lentfulo.

**Inchazelo** : Sibambelele kuloku lesitjelwe kona, asigucuki.

**Inganekwane** : Lunwabu nentfulo

**Kwesukasukela** : Cosi.

Kutsiwa endvulo bekukhona lunwabu nentfulo. Letilwane tatihlala ehlatini. Kwenteka-ke ngalelinye lilanga uMdali wafuma lunwabu kwekutsi aluhambe luyotjela bantfu kutsi batokufa baphindze bavuke. Lwahamba-ke lunwabu luchachatela yonkhe indlela.

Emuva kwemalanga lamanyenti uMdali wabuye wafuma intfulo kwekutsi iyotjela bantfu kutsi batawufa bangavuki. Yatsi ntinini ngemagonso intfulo yafika yalwengca endleleni lunwabu lusadla emacembe ebukhwebeletane.

Uma ifika ebantfwini intfulo, yamemeta yatsi "Lalela ... ni, utsi uMdali nitawufa ningavu ... ki. Niyeva na?" Bantfu baphendvula ngekutsi: "Yebo siyeva." Yagijima intfulo ibaleka seyiphindzela emuva.

Ngesikhatsi lesidze lokungaba ngemalanga lamanyenti intfulo yawushiya umyaletu wayo, lwefika lunwabu. Lwafika nalo lwamemeta lwatsi: "Utsi uMdali nitawufa nibuye nivuke!" Bantfu baphendvula batsi, "Sibambe lentfulo yona lefike kucala."

- Saga** : Imbila yeswela umsila ngekulayetela.  
**Inchazelo** : Ubotentela tintfo ungalayeteli.  
**Inganekwane** : Imbila yeswela umsila  
**Kwesukesukela** : Cosi.

Endvulo tonkhe tinyamatane tatingenayo imisila. Loku kwadala kutsi tilwane tiphile kabuhlungu ngenca yekuhlushwa timphungane netibawu. Ngalelinye lilanga inkhosi yetilwane yabita umhlangano lomkhulu, yatsi akungasali ngisho nasinye silwane emakhaya, akute ngisho nalesinelidvolo, wonkhe wonkhe aphelele emtini wenkhosi. Yakhapha tigijimi inkhosi taphuma ngayo yonkhe imimango tiwuhlaba tiwulawula wekutsi tonkhe tilwane tiyamenywa emphakatsi. Pho, laliphuma kubani livi indlovu lucobo lwayo, umlomo longatsetsi manga.

Teta tonkhe tilwane emaphaphu asemlonyeni, tingati kutsi ingabe lenhlabamkhosi lengaka ngeyani. Utsi umuntfu angabe asati yini loku live selema mantontolwane, libi simanga. Phela ngalesinye sikhatsi uma umuntfu abitelwa emphakatsi kusuke sekukhona lokubi lakwentile kwayitfukutselisa inkhosi, silo semabandla wonkhe. Titseleke ngelutsi lwato, tifike titsi khwatsalala ngaphasi kwesihlahla lesikhulu enkhundleni. Tihlale tilindzele inkhosi. Ichamuke inkhosi isingatfwe tindvuna tayo, ite ifike ihlale embikwato tonkhe tilwane, Kwadvuma, "Bayethe!" kwatamatama nemhlaba. Noko kukhona bogalajane lebeta nje sebayati kutsi inkhosi itiphatsesele tiphole tinhle, imisila phela. Inkhosi yayibite lenkhundla nje ngobe tindvuna tabe setike tayiluma indlebe kutsi sive siyakhonondza ngenhlupheko letiyibangelwa timphungane netibawu, nekutsi inkhosi ibindzile ayikunaki kuhlupheka kwato.

Netimfene tehle etintsabeni, bolohha nabomathananazane babhekise emabombo entansi emtini wenkhosi. Titsi natehla emaweni tikhandze imbila itihlalele ngasemlonyeni wemgodzi wayo yetsamele lilanga. "Kuyiwaphi ekuseni kangaka bomfene kungakahhohloki nematolo?" kubuta imbila iphakamisa tidladla taphambili. "Nguwe kuphela longakativa tindzaba letimnandzi? Siya emphakatsi. inkhosi iyosemukelisa imisila kute siphunge ngayo tilokatane letisiphatamisako, ikakhulukati timphungane netibawu," kuphendvula timfene tansondvo timoyitela tikhombisa kuwutfokotelela lomhlangano.

"Nisite bahlobo bami nami ningiphatsela bo!" kucela imbila isho ishobela emgodzini wayo. Tihambe timfene. Tikhandza sekuyaphitsitela enkhundleni, nguleso naleso silwane sitsatsa indzawo yaso. Ikhulume indlovu.

"E! Nginibitele ludzaba lwemisila sive sami. Sekukanyenti ngitfolo tikhalo kulabanye benu, bakhala ngetilokatane... ikakhulukati bakhonondza nganaba bakamphungane, "isho indlovu ibeka incwaba yemisila embikwetilwane. "Nguloyo naloyo akatsatse umsila wakhe awuchume kahle enhlakwetibunu." Ikhuluma nje yona itiphunga ngemsidlana wayo, ibuye yelule umboko wayo, itsi kutibhambatsa ngawo emhlabulweni timphungane tibaleke kungatsi kukhona loticoshako. Wayo phela umsila mncanyana ngobe inemtimba lomkhulu lowesabekako, netimphungane imbala tiyayesaba indlovu. Tilandzelane tinyamatane tiyotapha imisila.

Kucale lihashi lifike likhetse sikhashakhasha selishoba lisinameke kahle etibunu, lisuke liholobhe liphakamise umsila walo, utsi hashahasha. Kulandzele tinkhomo nato tifike titikhetsele imisila lemidze lenemashoba lamahle ekugcineni.

Tilandzelane njalo tonkhe tilwane titikhetsela imisila kudzine kuphelele wonkhe wonkhe umuntfu. Imbila yona iloku ihleli laphayana emadvwaleni etintsaba, iyabukela kutsi kwentiwani lapha entansi emtini wenkhosi. Noko inelitsemba lekutsi timfene titokuyiphatsela wayo umsila njengobe icelile. Kwendlula lesi silwane iyalayetela kutsi siyiphatsela umsila. Tiyichazele lesetibuya khona kutsi inkhosi ayivumi kutsi kuphatselwane imisila, itsi umuntfu ngemuntfu akatotitsatsela. Loku vele imbila kwase kungumkhuba wave kutsandza kulayetela, ichubeke nekucela tinyamatane letengca ngendlela kutsi tiyiphatsela umsila.

Kwatsi ekugcineni seyibona kutsi kutawudzimate kushone lilanga iloku ihlalele lite; yehla yaya lapho kutatjwa khona imisila. Yahlangana netilwane tihamba titigabisa ngemisila yato lemidze. Tatijabulile ngobe setitawuphumula kuhlushwa timphungane. Itsi iyafika imbila ekhubulweni ikhandze imisila seyiphelile, kusele tiguu kuphela. Isale ikhalela kuso, itsatse sona isinameke. Kwesukela lapho kutsi imbila yeswele umsila ngenca yekulayetela.

Cosi, cosi. Iyaphela.

### 2.13. Imibono YaNzima (2013)

#### Singeniso

Taga ngemavi lahlakaniphile alabadzala langiwo enta inkhulumo ivakale kahle futsi inambitseke kulolalele. Tingemavi lashubile lagcogcela ndzawonye inkhulumo ibekeke ngemavi langaketayeleki kantsi ayanemba. Taga tisetjentiswa kunonga inkhulumo nome kwetfula liciniso lelatiwako. Timisho lephelele noma lebeka umcondvo uphelele tingadzingi emavi ekucacisa. Uma tisetjentiswa emishweni noma enkhulumeni, tisetjentiswa njengoba tinjalo tiphelele. Ngalamafishane singasho kutsi sakhiwo setaga asigucuki noma tisetjentiswe kanjani emshweni, futsi taga atigucuki ngekugucuka kwesikhatsi.

Taga tiveta kujula kwelulwimi ngekusebentisa kwato inkhulumo leshubile naleyenta kutsi umuntfu longalwati kahle lulwimi angete akuva kahle lokunye lokwetfulwe ngekusebentisa taga. Lwati lolubanti lwetaga ngilo lolwenta lulwimi lunotse futsi lube ngulolujulile ngenca yemagama latiyile letiwasebentisako.

Taga tilibintana lehlilaba esikhonkhosini. Atigucuki ticuketse kuhlakanipha neteluleko. Taga tindzala kakhulu, futsi tikuhlakanipha neliciniso futsi tiyafundzisa.

#### Kubaluleka kwetaga

- Saga sinenshokutsi yaso ngaphandle kwemagama alesaga.
- Sibonelo: Sisu semhambi asingakanani singangenso yenyoni: Inso yenyoni incane ngeke icedze kudla. Sikhulunywa nangabe umuntfu acela indzawo yekulala
- Tisho atifani netaga tiyagucuka tita ngetindlela lehlukahlukene. Tisho tiyangeteka ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Tisho tivala nangetintfo letitsite, bomabonakudze, ematilosu, umlindzakhaya, bothishela nabasopolitiki .
- Taga tingasita bantfwana kutsi bavisise imicondvo lehlukahlukene yemabhuku nekucoca.
- Bantfwana kumele bati budlelwane phakatsi kwetaga netinganekwane, taga netisho netiphicaphicwano.
- Taga tenta bantfwana bati umlandvo tinkholelo nemasiko.



## **Tinhlobo tetaga ngekwetingcikitsi**

### **(a) Letichaza kutiphatsa kwemuntfu.**

- Saga** : Umlungisi utitsela sisila.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lowenta lokuhle akabongwa
- Saga** : Licaca alitiva kunuka.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lobona bubi balabanye angatiboni yena.
- Saga** : Akukho cili lelatikhotsa emhlane.
- Inchazelo** : Nesihlakaniphi sigcina sibanjiwe.
- Saga** : Ematse nelulwimi.
- Inchazelo** : Kushiwo bantfu labatsandzanako.
- Saga** : Ematinyo liguma.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uyasinata ungatsi uyahleka noma atentisa..

### **(b) Letiphatselene nekuba cotfo**

- Saga** : Indlu sifu.
- Inchazelo** : Ungakhulumi ngemuntfu uma usendlini ngobe kungenteka kube ulalele, uyakuva kutsi utsini.
- Saga** : Hamba tuba bayokuhlutsa embili.
- Inchazelo** : Chubeke nalemikhuba yakho batakutfo labanye.

### **(c) Letigceka kungatiphatsi kahle.**

- Saga** : Likhiwa lelihle ligcwala tibungu
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ungambona amuhle ngaphandle kantsi imisebenti yakhe mibi.
- Saga** : Ungalihleki lingce uma lihlutseke intsamo.
- Inchazelo** : Musa kuhleka ngoba ungibona ngihluphekile.
- Saga** : Wakhahlelwa yimbongolo/ lihashi esifubeni.
- Inchazelo** : Kushiwo kumuntfu lonemanga/ longakwati kugcina imfihlo.
- Saga** : Ukhokhele lizini latsekwane.
- Inchazelo** : Ucale umuntfu longacalwa nome lonelulaka.
- Saga** : Wadla lunyawo lwengulube.
- Inchazelo** : Uhambela futsi akahlaliseki/ uyakhenkhetsa.

### **(d) Letinika teluleko ngetimo letehlukene**

**Saga** : Lokungapheli batsi kuyahlola.

**Inchazelo** : Yonkhe intfo inesiphelo kulomhlaba.

**Saga** : Sihlala ndzawonye sidla emajwabu.

**Inchazelo** : Ngeka uphumelele uma uloku uhleti ndzawonye.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabotsi lapho utfole khona lusito bese uyona uma sewuhamba ngobe uyobuye uludzinge lusito.

#### **(e) Letiphatselene nekulingana**

**Saga** : Ingwe ikhotsa emabala ayo lamhlophe nalamnyama.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu kumele abaphatse ngalokufanako bantfwabakhe.

**Saga** : Sonkhe siyalingana emehlweni aSomandla

**Inchazelo** : KuSomandla sonkhe siyefana akekho loncono kunalomunye.

#### **(f) Letiphatselene nekuphatsa ngalokusibonelo njengekwephana.**

**Saga** : Indlela ibutwa kulabasembili.

**Inchazelo** : Tfola teluleko kulabatiko.

#### **(g) Taga letiphatselene netilwane**

**Saga** : Lenemlomo ayinalubisi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokhuluma kakhulu uvamise kwehluleka ekwenteni tintfo.

**Saga** : Licaca alitiva kunuka.

**Inchazelo** : Ubona balabanye bubi yena akatiboni.

#### **(h) Taga letiphatselene nebantfu**

**Saga** : Licala ngumphikwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu noma ati kutsi wonile uvele aphike.

#### **(i) Taga letiphatselene nemendvo**

**Saga** : Tala bantfu tiye bantfwini akukho ntfombi leyagana inyamatane

**Inchazelo** : Intfombi yala lijaha iyogana lelinye.

**Saga** : Watfumela ligundvwane.

**Inchazelo** : Uphatseke kahle emendvweni wakhe.

**(j) Taga letiphatselene nemndeni**

**Saga** : Imphi yemndeni ayingenwa

**Inchazelo** : Nakucabana umndeni kumele ungasondzeli ngobe batawucolalana

**Saga** : Kutala kutelula ematsambo

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo umtali lonebantfwana labamsitako

**Saga** : Umoya uhhusha uya ngasekhaya:

**Inchazelo** : Lomuntfu losolwako ukhona emndenini.

**(k) Taga letiphatselene nebulili**

**Saga** : Londlula tisengwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo kumuntfu lomsikati longatiphatsi kahle noma lolihatsa..

**Saga** :Litsambo lemuntfu alidliwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana wemuntfu akuniketwa umuntfu langamtali emalobolo akhe.

**Saga** : Tintsaba letindze tingumasitsela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losebuhlungwini lokhumbule singani sakhe, bayajabula lababona singani sami.

**(l) Taga letiphatselene nekusebenta**

**Saga** : Indvodza ifela emaceleni.

**Inchazelo** : Uma uyindvodza ungabohlala ndzawonye ubohlwaya lokutawuphilisa umndeni wakho.

**Saga** : Akukho inkhukhu lephandzela lenye.

**Inchazelo** : Ngulowo muntfu kumele atisebentele.

**(m) Taga letiphatselene nebantfwana**

**Saga** : Akatalanga wabola ematfumbu.

**Inchazelo** : Watala bantfwana labangenalusito.

**Saga** : Litinyo lekubulala/ lelicacambako.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo umntfwana loyedvwa kabo.

#### **2.14. Siphetfo**

Lapha kuhlolisiswe lucwaningo lwebacwaningi labanyenti labakhombise emakhono lehlukene ekuniketa tinchazelo, takhiwo, kucambeka nekusetjentiswa kwetaga.

Kuye kwagcama kutsi taga tiyimicambo yesive lekhombisa kucaphelisisa, kucabanga lokujulile, kufundzisa nekuveta emakhono ekukhuluma. Tiyinkhulumo lekuvumelana emkhatsini webantfu legabe ngekutiya, ngemakhono ekuyibeka nekwedlulisa umlayeto.

Lapha kuhlolisiswe lucwaningo lwebacwaningi labanyenti labafakazelanako ngemvelaphi noma imisuka yetaga etinganekekwani, emilandvweni, emagugwini, kulokuphilako nalokungaphili.

## SEHLUKO 3

### TINGCIKITSI NEMISUKA YETAGA

#### 3.1. Singeniso

Taga tiyinkhulumo nemavi lasuselwa ekukhulumeni nasekwenteni kwebantfu. Tiyinkhulumo lejulile lekhombisa kucaphelisa kwebantfu ekubukeni simo nemikhakha yemphilo nasekwenteni tintfo letitsite. Imvelaphi yetaga ichamuka emikhakheni yemphilo nasetikhatsini letehlukene.

Tingcikitsi tetaga titsintsa imphilo yakutsanti, yayitolo, yalamuhla, yakusasa neyangemuso.

Cuddon (1976:695) usinika umcondvo lolandzelako ngengcikitsi:

*The theme of a work is not its subject but rather its central idea which may be stated directly or indirectly.*

*Ingcikitsi yemsebenti akusiso sihloko sawo, kepha ngumnyombo wemcabango lowetfulwa ngalokucondzile noma ngalokungakacondzi.*

Scheffler naVosloo (2001:262) baphawula batsi:

*The special thought about people and life we are made aware of through piece of writing; the central idea of a story or any other piece of writing.*

*Umcabango lokhetsekile ngebantfu nemphilo wentiwe watiwa ngemibhalo; umnyombo wemcabango wenzaba noma lolunye luhlobo lwembhalo.*

Tiwari (2001:224) ubeka umbono wakhe utsi:

*The central idea, topic or focus that links together all aspects in literature.*

*Umnnyombo wemicabango, sihloko noma loko lokuhlenganisa ndzawonye tokhe tincenye embhalweni.*

Pretorius naSwart (1982:4) bachaza ingcikitsi batsi:

*In simple term, the theme is the message which is embedded in the story. The theme is the interpretation of life conveyed by the story as a whole.*

*Ngekwemagama lalula, ingcikitsi ingumlayeto lotfolakala endzabeni.  
Ingcikitsi inchazelo yemphilo levetwa yindzaba ngalokuphelele.*

Kuvela kutsi ingcikitsi ngumnyombo wemcondvo lovetwa bacwaningi uvele ngendlela lecondzile nome lengakacondzi.

Mthethwa (2019:139-140) uchaza kabanti ngetaga atsi tingemavi lahlakaniphile alabadzala langiwo enta inkhulumo ivakale kahle futsi inambitseke kulolalele. Tingemavi lashubile lagcogcela ndzawonye inkhulumo ibekeke ngemavi langaketayeleki kantsi ayanemba. Taga tisetjentiswa kunonga inkhulumo nome kwetfula liciniso lelatiwako. Timisho lephelele lebeka umcondvo uphelele. Uma tisetjentiswa emishweni noma enkhulumeni, tisetjentiswa njengoba tinjalo tiphelele. Ngalamafishane singasho kutsi sakhiwo setaga asigucuki noma tisetjentiswe kanjani emshweni, futsi taga atigucuki ngekugucuka kwesikhatsi.

Taga tiveta kujula kwelulwimi ngekusebentisa kwato inkhulumo leshubile naleyenta kutsi umuntfu longalwati kahle lulwimi angete akuva kahle lokunye lokwetfulwe ngekusebentisa taga. Lwati lolubanti lwetaga ngilo lolwenta lulwimi lunotse futsi lube ngulolujulile ngenca yemagama latiyile letiwasebentisako.

Taga tilibinta lelifishane lelihlaba esikhonkhosini. Atigucuki ticuketse kuhlakanipha neteluleko. Taga tindzala kakhulu, futsi tikuhlakanipha neliciniso futsi tiyafundzisa.

### **3.2. Emabalengwe Ngetaga**

Kuphatsana kwebantfu kuhlukaniseke kabili, kukhona kuphatsana kahle nekuphatsana kabi. Kuphatsana kahle kuyakhutsatwa ngobe kukhombisa buntfu. Kuphatsana kabi kumele kuliwe nako ngobe akwakhi kepha kuyabhidlita. Imphatfo lenhle yakha sive sitfutfuke, kantsi lembi isicekela phansi.

Saga lesetayelekile ngulesitsi, umuntfu ngumuntfu ngebantfu lesisho kutsi umuntfu kumele atiphatse kahle ngekutsi asitane nalabanye ngobe imphilo yeyame ekusitweni ngulabanye. Kuphatsana kahle kumele kukhutsatwe kubo bonkhe bantfu. Sive seMaswati siyakwatisa kuphatsana kahle ngobe kuyincenye yemasiko aso.

Kuphatana kahle kubalulekile yonkhe indzawo. Kuphatsana kahle kusisekelo semphilo yesive. Kutigcabha kusho kutiphakamisa, kutigcaja, kutati nekutibona buncono kulabanye. Esikhatsini lesinyenti umuntfu lonjingile nome lonotsile ngekuba

nemfuyo nemali uye alingeke ngekutsi abe ngulotigcabhako. Kuyenteka ngalesinye sikhatsi kube ngumuntfu lowenta umsebenti lotsite lotigcabhako.

Kucaphelisa ngengoti lengahle ivele kwacalwa kadzeni esiveni. Kucapheliswa wonkhe umuntfu ngenhloso yekutsi angangeni engotini. Kuhle kuyibalekela ingoti isasekhashane kunekutama kuphuma kuyo sewungenile, yakwengamela.

Indlela yekubalekela ingoti kulalela nawutjelwa, kubukisisa ngembikwekwenta intfo nekubutisisa nawungeva. Kubalulekile kutsatsa teluleko talabadzala nemahlahlandlela ekwenteni tintfo. Ingoti uyibalekela ngekusebentisa emehlo netindlebe ngendlela lefanele.

Kusongela umuntfu akusiyo intfo lenhle nalekhutsatwako ngobe ikhombisa inhliyo lelukhuni. Kusonga kuhambisana nemagcubu laholela ukulweni. Imphi leyiye icubuke ekhatsi kwebantfu noma tive isuke icale ngetinsongo nemagcubu. Kumele kuliwe kakhulu netinsongo ngobe atakhi emphilweni yebantfu. Kusongelana kumele kucedvwe kuto tonkhe tindzawo temmango, kukhutsatwe kuthula, buntfu, bunye nekubambisana.

Kufa ngulenyeyetingcikitsi letatiwako. Kufika nome nini, kuphi ngetindlela letehlukene. Utsi umndeni uhleti kahle kufike kuwudvunge umuti. Kutsatsa babe welikhaya kwatiwe kutsi insika yelikhaya iwile, make welikhaya abitwe ngekutsi ngumfelokati. Uma kutsetse make welikhaya kucala, babe usala abitwa ngemfelwa. Uma kutsetse batali nome batali bobabili bantfwana basala babitwa ngekutsi tintsandzane.

Konkhe lokwentekako uma kufike kufa kuhambisana netinyembeti. Kufa kufika noma kunini. Kufika emini, ebusuku, libalele, ligucubele, kujatjuliwe, kukhalwa. Akukhetsi bulili, simo, kepha kufika kuwo wonkhe umuntfu kuyintjintje imphilo yakhe. Kufa akwatiwa kutsi kwavela nini nekutsi kwacambeka njani ngaphandle kwekubambelela etinganekwaneni.

Emagabazi elulwimi kufa akuniketa timphawu tebuntfu kube sengatsi kuyaphila ngekutsi kutsiwe akunamahloni futsi akunantsandzane. Kungabi nebuntfu kusento lesibi futsi lesingamukeleki esiveni. Kuba nemitselela lominyenti lemibi lehambisana nekutiphatsa kabi, bulwane, umona, inkhohlakalo nekungacabangeli labanye bantfu. Kuswela buntfu akusiyo intfo lecale kubonakala kuleminyaka lena, yacala kadzeni kusabusa emakhosi lacamba tive letikhona nyalo. Taga letingaphasi kwalengcikitsi

tiveta ngalokuphelele bulukhuni bemphilo. Umuntfu lovamise kuba sitsa kuwe kuba ngulowo lomsite kakhulu, wakhombisa kumnakekela nekutinikela ekuphumeleliseni yonkhe imitamano yakhe. Lowo muntfu uba yingoti ngetulu kwabo bonkhe labanye bantfu lose waba nebudlelwano nabo.

Bantfu kumele bakhutsatwe ebuntfwini. Umuntfu longenabo buntfu silwane impela. Lowo muntfu akamcabangeli, akamsiti futsi akamveli lomunye umuntfu. Inhlitiyo yemuntfu longena buntfu ihlala igaya tiboti njalo.

Inkhani kwenta intfo ngemandla, umfutfo nangekuphocenelela. Kusebentisa inkhani akusiyo intfo lenhle ngobe kuhambisana nebungoti. Tikhona tindzawo lapho kuye kudzingeke kusetjentiswa kwayo inkhani, kantsi esikhatsini lesinyenti ayidzingeki ngobe ibulwane. Umuntfu loliphikankhane nome umbeleseli akavami kuphumelela etintfweni takhe, kepha ugcina angene etinkingeni letinkhulu. Tilwane letatiwa ngekuba nenkhani ngemabhubesi netingwe. Tatiwa ngelulaka, inkhane nebulwane. Ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi inkhane yeyamaniswa nato.

### 3.2.1. Luhlu Lwetingcikitsi Letibukiwe

Umcondvowekucala	Umcondvo wesibili
Kwala	kuvuma
Kwetsembeka	kungetsembeki
Emashwa	tinhlanhla
Teluleko	inkhohliso
Kuphila	kufa
Kutimela	kweyamela
Butsa	bungani
Inhlanhla	emashwa
Tinkinga	tisombululo
Kulalela	kungalaleli
Timilo	tici
Bulima	kuhlakanipha
Kuguga	busha
Sibindzi	bugwala



Bucili	bumsulwa/bucotfo
litsemba	imphelatsemba
Kubeketela	kungabeketeli
Buntfu	inswelabuntfu
Kuphikisana	kuvumelana

Ngaphasi kwaleyo ngcikitsi kuneligcogco letaga lelibutselwe ndzawonye.

### 3.3. Taga Leticwayisa Ngengoti

**Saga** : Ubogawula ubheke

**Inchazelo** : Ubocaphela nawenta tintfo

**Umsuka** : Lesaga sisuselwa etingotini letivamise kwenteka nangabe umuntfu agawula sihlahla. Umuntfu logawulako kufanele kutsi nakagawula sihlahla asibuke kutsi siwela ngakuphi, ngobe singadzimate sivele etukwakhe alimale.

**Saga** : Intsaki ibekelwe ematolo.

**Inchazelo** : Sekukhona lokutakwenteka nyalo.

**Umsuka** : Intsaki yinyoni letsandza kudla emabele emasimini, ilutfufuva ngalokuluhlata. Lenyoni ivamise kuvuka lokwa ekuseni ngembulukusa icondze khona emasimini iyodla. Itsi ingangenwa ngematolo ibe nenkinga yekundiza. Ungayibamba kalula uma ingenwe ngematolo.

**Saga** : Licala lembula ingubo lingene.

**Inchazelo** : Siphosiso senteka nome ucaphela

**Umsuka** : Lapha ingubo isetjentiswe njengentfo lesivikelako noma intfo levalile kutsi kungangeni intfo lelimatako. Phela nakambetse imphahla umuntfu utiva avikelekile. Licala lona lentiwe samuntfu ngemcondvo wekutsi liyakwati kuvula ingubo lingene. Loku kusho kutsi ngisho noma ungatigcogca kanjani utawukwetfuka sewunelicala.

**Saga** : Umntfwana longakhali ufela embelekweni.

**Incazelo** : Umuntfu longabiki kuhlupheka kwakhe akalutfoli lusito.

**Umsuka** : Umntfwana uma amenyiwe akhala kulula kutsi unina amsite, abone kutsi uyagula noma ulambile. Uma athulile angakhali, ngisho noma alambile angaze afe unina angeva lutfo.

**Saga** : Sigwaca lesihle ngilesishoshako.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntu lohlakaniphile ngulotsi nakabona ingoti angemi.

**Umsuka** : Sigwaca yinyoni lenemishi leluhlata emtimbeni. Letinye tincenye timhloshana. Tivamise kuhlala emafusini. Singangelituba leliselincane, kantsi sicishe sifane nentsedzele, mane sona nasibaleka siyandiza. Sinematubane futsi asishiyeki nje kalula. Sihlakaniphile, siyakwati kuvikela emazini aso engotini. Uma sibona umuntu eta lapho kunemazini aso, sihlala kudze khona lomuntu angetosibona malula. Sitsi singabona kutsi angete asawabona lawo emazini, bese sindiza kakhulu. Ngaleyo ndlela siyamdvukisa umuntu ngalo mkhuba waso. Kushosha-ke loko.

**Saga** : Ingwenya idla luhlobo leyake yaludla.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo uma simo lesitsite sibuye sagadla futsi ekhaya lelitsite.

**Umsuka** : Phela uma ngabe ingwenya yetayela kudla tinja ichubeka ibambe tinja. Ayitidli letinye tilwane nome bantfu. Nayetaye kubamba bantfu itawufuna bantfu kuphela hhayi lolunye luhlobo lwetilwane. Idla lekwetaye.

**Saga** : Udlala ngelikhuba kutiliwe.

**Inchazelo** : Udlala ngentfo leyingoti.

**Umsuka** : Imihambo nemasiko eSiswati atsi nakushoniwe akufanele kuyiwe nome kuhlakulwe emasimini angakagcwatjwa umufi. Uma lilunga lemmango litfolakala lisebenta liyahlawuliswa.

**Saga** : Ncedze ukholwa tagila.

**Inchazelo** : Kungabalekeli ingoti kunemtselela lomubi.

**Umsuka** : Lenyoni lokutsiwa nguncedze ayikavami kubaleka uma uyetfusa nome uyijikijela ngelitje. Uma isetukwalokutsite, uyayijikijela ngentfo, itiwisa phasi kube sengatsi uyishayile, kantsi cha. Indiza ibaleke nawuyitfungatsa lapho beyitiwisele ngakhona. Ikholwa tagila.

**Saga** : Imphangele iyawusola ummbila.

**Inchazelo** : Sengatsi kunengoti lehlosiwe ngalentfo.

**Umsuka** : Imphangele yinyoni lehlakaniphile. Umbala wayo utsi kubamnyama lokulutfuli bese yeleka ngemabala lamhlophe.

**Saga** : Emanti lapho ake ema khona aphindze eme.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu labake baba bangani baphindze babuyelane.

**Umsuka** : Emanti avame kutsi eme endzaweni lesigodzi. Ngisho nome angasha, kepha uma imvula ina, naleso sigodzi sisekhona, aphindze eme khona lapho.

**Saga** : Inkhomo isengwa nguloyatiko.

**Inchazelo** : Yekela intfo yentiwe ngulabayatiko.

**Umsuka** : Akulula kutsi umuntfu asenge inkhomo nakangayati. Tinkhomo tehlukene ngetinhlobo tato. Kukhona letingemaveleti, letimindlwembe, letimilalandle njalonjalo. Letinye tiyaboshwa natisengwa, letinye atifuni kuboshwa. Kunendlela letincengwa ngayo kute tehlise. Naleyo ndlela angeke ukwati kusenga inkhomo longayati kutsi ifunani. Njalo nje ayikhululeki nayisengwa ngumuntfu lengamati.

**Saga** : Liso liphandlwa libukile.

**Inchazelo** : Ingoti ivela nome umuntfu acaphele.

**Umsuka** : Liso sitfo semtimba lesinelikhono lekubona. Siyakwati kutsi sibone ingoti lesekhashane, nome kunjalo siye siphandlwa, kungene umhlabatsi nome lokutsite singakuboni kube sibukile.

**Saga** : Siphundvu kawuboni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvusa umuntfu ngetintfo letimlimatako kepha yena angatiboni.

**Umsuka** : Siphundvu yincenye yenhloko lengasemuva. Sona asifani nesiphongo, asinawo emehlo, asiboni.

**Saga** : Inkhukhu iyawusola ummbila.

**Inchazelo** : Sengatsi kukhona ingoti.

**Umsuka** : Lenye indlela yukubamba inkhukhu nakufanele ihlatjwe kutsi kutselwe ummbila ebaleni, bese tiyeta tinkhukhu. Imiva yemvelo ivamile kutsi iyitjele inkhukhu

kutsi kukhona lokufuna kwenteka, bese ubona inkhukhu ingawudli noma iwudle ngekucaphela inekusola ekhatsi.

**Saga** : Inyoni ayikhulunyelwa etiko.

**Inchazelo** : Uma ufuna kwenta intfo lenhle angabokhuluma ngayo elinyentini, ngobe labanemona bangase bakwentele phasi.

**Umsuka** : Uma umuntfu abone sidleke senyoni, akukafaneli ayikhulume lendzaba uma kotsiwa umlilo, ngoba akholelwa ekutseni uma akhuluma ngalesikhatsi notsa umlilo itawutfutsa iyokwakhela kulenye indzawo.

**Saga** : Imphangele lenhle ngulekhala igijima.

**Inchazelo** : Akusiti kutsi uma ubona ingoti ukhale umile. Kukuhlakanipha kutsi ubaleke nawubona ingoti.

**Umsuka** : Imphangele yinyoni lengangenkhukhu, inemacashata lamnyama nalamhlophe. Ivamise kuhlala ehlanzeni. Inematubane lamakhulu, iyayishiya ngishoinja. Imphangele itsi nayibukene nengoti ingemi, ivele itsatsele ngematubane. Ikhale ibaleka.

**Saga** : Imphandla ikhwela ngetinhlonhla.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo leyingoti icala kancane ichubeke idzimate ibe yingoti lenkhulu.

**Umsuka** : Imphandla ivame kuba senhloko yemuntfu lomdvuna. Tinhlonhla yindlela lesetinweleni lengena ngala nangala ngetulu kwesimongo. Ngalokuvamile lapho tihamba khona tinhlonhla kuvamise kuba ngulapho imphandla icala khona nase icala.

**Saga** : Indlondlo yeluka nalibalele.

**Inchazelo** : Ubokwenta tintfo ngesikhatsi lesifanele.

**Umsuka** : Indlondlo yimamba lendzala. Iba nelusiba enhloko. Lemamba ivamise kwelukela ngasemivileni yetinkhomo ngobe itsandza kudla bulongo betinkhomo. Ikwenta loko ngetikhatsi tasekuseni natiphuma imphunga noma tiyewuvalelwa ntsambama. Indlondlo kayihambi ebusuku.

**Saga** : Salakutjelwa sibona ngemopho.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longafuni kutsatsa secwayiso ubona ngengoti.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga sisuselwa engotini lengase yenteke uma umuntfu angafuni kutjelwa ngengoti lengase imehlele. Uvame kubona ngemopho. Phela kopha kuphuma kwengati igelete yehlele phasi. Umuntfu longafuni kutjelwa ngengoti lengahle imehlele uvama kugcina abona ngekulimala.

**Saga** : Ingwenya ilandzela ingati.

**Inchazelo** : Uma umuntfu avelelwa lishwa lelake lamvelela.

**Umsuka** : Ingwenya silwane lesimaholoholo lesitfolakala ngasemifuleni. Satiwa ngekulandzela luhala.

**Saga** : Emangce akakaboni, intfutwane seyibonile.

**Inchazelo** : Lokukhulu ngulokutako. Lowo lohamba phasi uyashesha kubona tintfo kunalabo labahamba etulu.

**Umsuka** : Emangce luhlobo lwetinyoni loluhamba ngebunyenti lolungati kutsi kwentekani phasi lapho kutfolakala tintfutwane khona.

**Saga** : Yemndeni kayingenwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyingoti kungenela indzaba yemndeni, ngobe bangase bavukele wena.

**Umsuka** : Kungena imphi yemndeni akusho kuyilamula kepha lapha kushiwo uma utsatsa luhlangotsi ugceke labanye uvune labanye. Kuyingoti kwenta kanjalo, ngoba Siswati sitsi lusendvo luyavelana, loku kungabonakala uma lowo mndeni sewucolene. Kulula kutsi ukuvukele wena, ngoba kufana nekutsi bewutama kuwhlukana. Umndeni noma ungacabana kangakanani awhlukani, kepha umuntfu wekubamba unghlukana naye, unghindzi uvane naye lomphela.

**Saga** : Ungakhulumi ngabhejane kungekho sihlahla dvutane.

**Inchazelo** : Ungatifaki engotini kungakafaneli.

**Umsuka** : Indlela yekubalekela bhejane kutsi uma ucondzene nesihlahla eta kuwe, wena uvele ukhwacele ngaso. Sizatfu saloko kutsi bhejane uyabekisa nakafuna

kukuhlaba ngeluphondvo lwakhe. Angabekisa acedze acondze laphe bewume khona ngisho noma ungasekho laphe.

**Saga** : Lizubela lidla (labulala) imbabala.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lencane ingase ikulimate.

**Umsuka** : Lizubela inyamane lelingana nebubhibhi nome imbolwane. Limnyama ngembala. Liphila ngekudla inyama yetinyoni netilwanyana letincane kunalo. Uma kwentekile latfola silwane lesikhulu sifile liyasidla. Yebo, kona ngete layibulala imbabala imbala, kepha naliyitfolile ifile liyayidla nayo.

### 3.4. Taga Letelulekako

**Saga** : Injobo lenhle itfungelwa ebandla.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo iyaphumelela nanibonisana.

**Umsuka** : Kuvamise kutsi umnumzane nangabe afuna kushuka injobo ibe yinhle, ayiletse laphe emadvodza ahlange khona, bese utfola lusito lwemicondvo leyehlukene. Ngaleyo ndlela injobo iba yinhle. Injobo intfungwa ngemsila wesilwane lesibitwa ngekutsi yinjobo. Simphunga nelibala, sitsi asilingane nengongoni. Sinesisila lesisikhitsikhitsi lesisamafusi. Uma uhlutsiwe lomsila, sikhumba sawo kuhlotjiswa ngaso umgobo, lesikhumba lesilukhitsitsi sibitwa ngekutsi yinjobo. Akusimalula kutfunga injobo lenhle ngalesikhumba, kudzinga bantfu labanelikhono nalabangemanono, futsi bakulungele kubonisana.

**Saga** : Umuntfu ngumuntfu ngebantfu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu angeke akwati kutiphilela ngekwakhe kepha uyaludzinga lusito lwalabanye.

**Umsuka** : Uba nguloko longiko ngenca yebantfu. Kutiphatsa, kube nemusa, kutsandza nalokunye lokuhle kwenteka kuphela uma umuntfu aphila nalabanye. Uma uyinkhomo ledla yodvwa ngisho noma unato timfanelo letinhle ngeke tibe lusito emmangweni.

**Saga** : Sikhuni sinye siyacima.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhle kufuna teluleko kulabanye ngobe angeke uphumelele uwedvwa.

**Umsuka** : Umlilo awuvutsi ngesikhuni sinye. Tikhuni tiyalumekana. Umlilo losesikhunini uvutsisa lesinye, kepha ngasinye nje kuphela sivele sicime.

**Saga** : Lokwehlula emadvodza kuyabikwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ngisho noma imatima kangakanani indzaba kepha emadvodza ayayihlahla indlela.

**Umsuka** : Emadvodza akholelwa ekutseni anengcondvo, futsi acabanga ngalokujulile. Inkinga akusho lutfo kutsi ingakanani kepha ayayichacha.

**Saga** : Inyanga ayitelaphi.

**Inchazelo** : Ngisho nemuntfu lohlakaniphile uyatifuna teluleko talabanye.

**Umsuka** : Inyanga lekukhulunywa ngayo lapha nguleyo lesebentisa emakhatsakhatsa esintfu. Inyanga ngisho nome igula kangakanani kepha ayitelaphi. Kute iphile kufanele itfole lusito kuletinye tinyanga.

**Saga** : Inyoni yakhela ngetinsiba talenye.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uphumelela ngalabanye.

**Umsuka** : Uma inyoni yakhela sidleke ifuna tintfo letifana netjani netinsiba talenye tinyoni bese yakhela ngato.

### **3.5. Taga Leticondzene Nebulima**

**1 Saga** : Licaca alitiva kunuka.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losilima akatiboni yena ubona labanye.

**Umsuka** : Licaca silwane lesinuka kabi, kodvwa ngobe sihlala nako loko kunuka, futsi sikwetayele asikuva. Siva lokunye.

**Saga** : Takhala kanye kwasa.

**Inchazelo** : Akakahlakaniphi kahle.

**Umsuka** : Kulesaga kucondziswe etinkhukhwini. Ngekwemvamisa tikhala ngembi kwekuba kuse. Tivamise kukhala ngensimbi yekucala ekuseni, nangensimbi yesitsatfu, bese kuba yinsimbi yesihlanu. Atikhali kanye kuse. Umuntfu

longakahlakaniphi uyefana nangalesikhatsi kungakasi kahle. Kufana nekutsi lowo muntfu uvuke natikhala ngensimbi yekucala ekuseni wacabanga kutsi sekusile.

**Saga** : Matfunywavume njengemphaka yemtsakatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu lotfunywa konkhe avume lokuhle nome lokubi.

**Umsuka** : Imphaka kushiwo umuntfu lotsetjuliwe. Kungaba yimfene nome ngabe yini lesetjentiswa ngumtsakatsi njengesisebenti sakhe. Umtsakatsi angayitfuma nome kuphi lapho afuna khona. Akwenteki yale nayitfunywako. Iya nalapho kuyingoti khona.

**Saga** : Wadla insimu ingakabaselwa.

**Inchazelo** : Unemahhunga. Ukhuluma indzaba ingakaphumi.

**Umsuka** : Kulisiko leSiswati kutsi sive seMaswati singakudli kudla lokusemasimini ingakalumi inkhosi. Phela nasekulungele kudliwa kudla kwasemasimini, kufanele kuphekwe inkhosi icale ikudle, bese emva kwaloko sive sonkhe singadla. Sitsi inkhosi iyaluma uma idla kudla lokusemasimini kucala. Lomsimeto ubalulekile esiveni seMaswati, ngobe ukhutsata kubonisa inhlonipho nekwatisa bukhosi. Uma umuntfu eca lemitsetfo ufana nemuntfu lophambene enhloko.

**Saga** : Akukho indlovu leyasindvwa ngumboko wayo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu akehlulwa ngulacondzene nako.

**Umsuka** : Umboko wendlovu yintfo lefana nembhobho logobegobekako. Lomboko uyimphumulo yayo, kantsi uphindze usebente njengesandla. Empeleni njengesitfo semtimba angete uyisindze.

**Saga** : Ungacali ngemanti imphuphu ingakasilwa.

**Inchazelo** : Landzelanisa tintfo ngendlela lefanele.

**Umsuka** : Indlela lekunguyonayona imphuphu kumele isilwe, emvakwaloko umuntfu lophekako angawabeka emanti etiko. Phela imphuphu lesikhuluma ngayo lapha nguleyo lesilwa etjeni lokugaya nome ekhoveni.

**Saga** : Inkhangala ikhonjwa embili.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losilima ubona bulima balabanye.



**Umsuka** : Indzawo leyinkhangala yindzawo lephakeme futsi lebandzako (Highveld area). Indzawo lenjalo ngalokuvamile ayibi netihlahla temvelo. Uma tikhona tiyabulawa. Imvamisa yebantfu labahlala enkhangala abavumi kutsi bahlala enkhangala, kunekutsi bavume bayikhomba embili.

**Saga** : Matfunywa ligwayi abuye nebulongo.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu losilima.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe tikwemuntfu longatsatsi kahle enhloko. Utsi nawutsi akakulandzele loku akuletsele intfo longakayifuni.

**Saga** : Atikapheleli, kwasala logwaja nachakidze.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu losilima.

**Umsuka** : Uma umntfwana atalwa ngesintfu ubhunyiselwa ngetinyamatane. Tinyamatane lokungameli tisale nakabhunyiselwa ngulogwaja nachakidze. Uma umuntfu asilima kulesinye sikhatsi usuke angakabhunyiselwa ngaletilwane.

**Saga** : Lifa letilima lidliwa tihlakaniphi.

**Inchazelo** : Uma ungakavuli emehlo utawuphela ngalabo labahlakaniphile.

**Umsuka** : Bantfu labahlakaniphile bavamile kutsi batsatsele labangenalo lwati tintfo letingumcebo baticebise ngato.

### **3.6. Taga Letiphatselene Neluvelo**

**Saga** : Imbilapho ivuna silondza.

**Incazelo** : Bangani bayavelana/tihlobo tiyavelana.

**Umsuka** : Nangabe umuntfu alimele noma avelwa silondza elunyaweni kuvame kutsi avelwe yimbilapho. Imbilapho isuke ivelana nesilondza nome ivakalise kukhatsateka kwayo ngalokuvelile nome lokwentekile.

**Saga** : Inkhonyane iyashiyelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Uma umuntfu asebumatimeni uyabonelelwa.

**Umsuka** : Uma kusengwa akukafaneli umsengi asenge lonkhe lubisi. Kufanele ayishiyele inkhonyane nayo itewumunya ingasali ngendlala.

**Saga** : Kupha sihambi kutibekela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losihambi akemiwa kudla.

**Umsuka** : Sihambi umuntfu lofika angakalindzelwa, futsi longatiwa nekutsi wakuphi noma uyaphi. Sihambi asifani nesivakashi. Phela sivakashi ngumuntfu losihlobo nome umngani. Sihambi ngumuntfu longasiso sihlobo sakho. Ngako-ke umuntfu lonjalo akukameli aphaatfwe kabi nome emiwe kudla ngobe nawe awati kutsi lilanga liyokushonela ukuphi nelive ngalelinye lilanga. Hleze likushonele ekhabo loyo muntfu loke wafika ekhaya lakho.

**Saga** : Linceba lendvodza alihlekwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabomhleka umuntfu nakavelelwe likhombi ngobe kusasa kungawe.

**Umsuka** : Akusiko kuhlakanipha kutsi nawubona indvodza ilimele emphini nome ivelelwe ngulokutsite lokubi bese uyahleka. Kuliciniso kutsi wonkhe umuntfu ekugcineni uyahlangabetana nesikhatsi lesibuhlungu ekuphileni.

### 3.7. **Taga Letiphatselene Nekufa**

**Saga** : Sitja lesihle asidleli.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lolusito akuvami kutsi aphile sikhatsi lesidze.

**Umsuka** : Kuvamile kutsi sitja lesihle sisheshe sephuke. Loku kwentiwa kutsi siyafelelwa, siphatfwa njengalesibutsakatsaka. Ngenca yekuphatfwa ngebunono sisheshe siphuke ngeliphutsa lelincane.

**Saga** : Mhlaba kawunoni.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu bafa imihla le, kepha awugwali nome ukhuluphale umhlaba.

**Umsuka** : Kusukela kwadalwa umhlaba bantfu bayafa. Kufa tihlabani, emagugu, tinjinga, timphuya, labondzile nalabakhuluphele. Umhlaba awunoni nome awugwali.

**Saga** : Akekho umntfwana lokhasa katsatfu.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana ukhasa asemncane, aphindze umuntfu nasagugile akhase kepha ekugcineni umuntfu uyafa. Alikho litfuba lesitsatfu lekukhasa.

**Umsuka** : Noko emhlabeni kubonakala ngatsi mabili ematfuba lapho umuntfu akhasa khona. Kulapho asemncane, nalapho asagugile. Alikho litfuba lesitsatfu.

**Saga** : Sihlahla sifa netimphandze taso.

**Inchazelo** : Lapha kushiwo uma likhaya liphela ngekufa. Namuhla kufa lo, kusasa ngulo, lidzimate liphele nya likhaya.

**Umsuka** : Timphandze tesihlahla titsatsa sikhatsi kufa, ngisho nome sihlahla ngekwaso sigawuliwe, loko kungahle kubangele kutsi ngenhlanhla sihlahla usibone sihluma futsi. Nakwenteka sifa netimphandze taso sisuke sifa ngalokuphelele.

### 3.8. Taga Letiphatselene Nekuguga

**Saga** : Guga mtimba, sala nhlitiyo.

**Inchazelo** : Tifiso talomdzala netalomncane tiyefana.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu akagugi lingekhatsi lakhe, kepha uguga lingephandle. Tifiso nemicabango yakhe ayigugi, kuhlala kukusha njalo. Umuntfu uhlala njalo anemaphupho ngetinfo letinhle lafuna kutenta esikhatsini lesitako. Ngisho noma asagugile kepha tifiso tona uhlala anato.

**Saga** : Titiba tonkhe tiyawugcwala sihlabatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu akagugi nebuhle bakhe.

**Umsuka** : Sitiba yindzawo yasemfuleni lehlala ingenela emanti lamanyenti, futsi lena ndzawo iyashona. Ngalokuvamile esitibeni kuvama kuba netibandza temanti njengetingwenya, timvubu, timbaza netinyoka temanti. Kuyenteka kutsi nakuba sitiba sisikhulu sishe ngekuhamba kwesikhatsi. Loku kungase kwentiwe kungena kwemanti lanesihlabatsi.

**Saga** : Goba msenge udliwe timbuti.

**Inchazelo** : Hamba minyaka, nguwe lona losewulunge waba nje.

**Umsuka** : Umsenge umila ehlanzeni. Usihlahla lesitsi nasikhula tilwane letimfishane njengetimbuti tingafinyeleli kalula. Sizatfu sibangelwa kutsi sicu saso

siyaphandleka bese emacembe aso aba sidlidlana lapha etulu, kantsi sona asigobeki kalula. Sicu salesihlahla sitsambile, kungako linyenti lebabati lisitsatsela kwenta tingwembe ngaso.

**Saga** : Dlanini masoka kutawubola.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo letimnandzi tiyaphela. Kumnandzi namuhla kepha kutawuba dvuma ngemuso.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe emajaheni netintfombini, kutsi batifokotise ngebusha babo, ngobe sitawufika sikhatsi sabo lapho batawuguga khona.

**Saga** : Guga sitsebe kadze wawudlela.

**Inchazelo** : Lapha kushiwo tikwemuntfu losakhulile kakhulu, longasakwati ngisho nekutentela tintfo.

**Umsuka** : Sitsebe sitja lokuphakelwa kuso kudla. Njengentfo leyakhiwe ngetjani iyaguga nayo. Iguga nawe ubone kutsi ayisenawo umsebeti. Ivitsike vitsi.

**Saga** : Insika idliwe ngumuhlwa.

**Inchazelo** : Sewuguge kakhulu.

**Umsuka** : Insika lugodvo lolumbelwa emkhatsini wendlu lusekele yonkhe indlu. Itsi ingadliwa ngumuhlwa lungasacini luphahla lwendlu.

### 3.9. Taga Letikhutsata Kungephuti

**Saga** : Lugotjwa lusemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo ilungiswa isengakonakali.

**Umsuka** : Bantfu bakadzeni bebatigoba tinswati tabo. Lokugotjwa bekwentelwa tintfo letehlukene. Kungentelwa kuhlotjiswa kweluswati lelicondze kukhiwa, nome kungentelwa esitjalweni lesitsite lesisesincane nome lesesiluswati kutsi sikhule ngendlela lefunwa ngumnikati. Empeleni konkhe lokugotjwa lokungenhla ngete kwenteke uma luswati lomile nome sitjalo sisidzala sesilugodvo lolucinile.

**Saga** : Umtsentsense uhlaba usamila.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo ubotenta usesemncane usasenemandla.

**Umsuka** : Tjani lokutsiwa ngumtsentse bumila eceleni netidvuli. Bumila bube bufishane, kantsi buneboyana lobuncane. Nabusamila buyahlaba. Kuvamise kutsi busetjentiselwe kwakha umtfunti wekufaka tindlubu.

**Saga** : Likusasa akusilo lakho.

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle lofuna kukwenta kwente masinyane litfuba lisekhona.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu uyati kutsi yini layentako namuhla, kepha akati kutsi yini letawukwenteka kusasa. Kungaleso sizatfu likusasa lingesilo lakho.

**Saga** : Inkhonyane ikhetfwa kusakhanya.

**Inchazelo** : Tinfo kute tilunge. Kuhle kutenta sikhatsi sisekhona.

**Umsuka** : Uma tinkhomo tidla emadlelweni imihlambi lechamuka emakhaya lehlukahlukene ivama kutsi idle ndzawonye. Ngaleso sizatfu nemakhonyane nawo avama kutsi adle ndzawonye. Labake balusa bayati kutsi emankhonyane acishe afane uma asemancane. Kute ungenti liphutsa uma ugalela umhlambi wakini, mhlawumbe utsatse linkhonyane lalomunye umhlambi kuhle kutsi ufike kusakhanya kute ukhetse emankhonyane emhlambi wakini.

### 3.10. Taga Letikhutsata Kutimela

**Saga** : Tinyosi tidla luju lwato.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu udla umjuluko wakhe.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga asikafihli lutfo. Tinyosi tiyaludla luju lwato. Lolo luju lusuke lwentiwe nguto ngelumphe lwetimbali. Loku kukhombisa kutimisela kwetinyosi, ngobe utitfolo tihamba imbali nembali, kancane kancane tilwakhe luju. Ekugcineni tilusebentise.

**Saga** : Intfo yemuntfu ngumhluti wemphisi.

**Inchazelo** : Kuncono kuba nentfo yakho kunekwetsemba kuboleka kulabanye , ngobe iyakhulunyelwa iphindvwe ilandvwe mhlawumbe ungakayisebentisi.

**Umsuka** : Linyenti lebantfu aliyidli imphisi kepha labanye bayayidla. Labo labayidlako batsi kuncono kutsi udle inyama yayo kuphela ngobe ungadla umhluto wayo awuhlali esiswini. Ukubulalisa ngesisu uphindze ukusombulule. Nentfo

lebolekiwe ifaniswa nemhluti wemphisi ngobe ngalesinye sikhatsi iyakhulunyelwa iphindze ilandvwe nome kunini.

**Saga** : Imbila yaswela umsila ngekulayetela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longatimiseli kutsi atfole lokutsite akabi nako.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga sisuselwa etinganekwaneni takadzeni letikhuluma ngetilwane. Kutsiwa tilwane kadzeni betite umsila. Ngalelinye lilanga kwamenyetelwa kutsi imisila itfolakala kulenye indzawo. Tonkhe tilwane tashona khona tiyofuna imisila. Imbila yona yalayetela kutsi tiyiphatsese. Loyo bekaphetse imisila watsi akekho lokufanele aphantsese lomunye.

**Saga** : Linyenti liyabona bubendze.

**Ichazelo** : Intfo leyentiwa yinhlanganisela ivamise konakala ingaphumeleli.

**Inchazelo** : Bubedze abubi mmandzi uma buphekwe bantfu labahlukene baze bavutfwa. Sizatfu lesibangela loko kutsi budzinga sineke ngendlela yinye yekupheka. Titsi tingaba tinyenti tandla netindlela tekupheka bese buba bubu.

### 3.11. Taga Letikhutsata Sibindzi Nekungatikhobosi

**Saga** : Ayihlabi ngakumisa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabobuka simo nekubukeka kwemuntfu bese ucabanga kutsi kumfanele kwenta lokutsite.

**Umsuka** : Inkunzi ayiphumeleli ngendlela lebukeka ngayo. Ngekwesibonelo kuba netimphondvo letinkhulu letesabekako nesimo semtimba lesondlekile akuyenti iphumelele. Lephumelelako nguleyo lekwatiko kulwa.

**Saga** : Indvodza ifela etinkhomeni.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utiphakamisa yena ngekwakhe.

**Umsuka** : Indvodza lefuyile ngete umane uyitsatsele kalula tinkhomo tayo ingamane ife kunekutsi utitsatse.

**Saga** : Inkunzi iyatibeka.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utiphakamisa yena ngekwakhe.

**Umsuka** : Inkunzi yinkhomo lendvuna lengakaphakulwa. Kute lenkhomo ikhonye etu kwetifokati letikhona tibe tayo tonkhe, kufanele ibonakalise loko ngekutsi itishaye tonkhe tinkunzi taleso sibaya.

### 3.12. Taga Letisho Lokungeke Kwenteke

**1 Saga** : Lingawa litfolwe tinkhukhu.

**Inchazelo** : Angeke kwenteke loko.

**Umsuka** : Lapha umuntfu usuke akufungela kutsi lentfo loyishoko ngeke yenteke kungamane kwenteke lokunye esikhundleni sako. Kumane kuwe lilanga litfolwe tinkhukhu. Njengaloku lilanga lingeke liwe lidliwe timphandzela, kusho kutsi loko lokushoko nako kuliphupho, angeke kwenteke.

**Saga** : Imbuti ingatala umuntfu.

**Inchazelo** : Ngete kwenteke loko.

**Umsuka** : Yintfo lengeke yenteke leyo. Imbuti itala lizinyane lembuti. Nemuntfu utala umntfwana.

**Saga** : Ungabona tibunu tenyoka.

**Inchazelo** : Ngete kwenteke loko.

**Umsuka** : Inyoka ite tibunu. Kusho umuntfu ngaleyondlela kusho kona kutsi angeke kwenteke loko.

### 3.13. Taga Leticondzene Nebutsa Nekulwa

**Saga** : Akukho tinkunzi letidla ndzawonye.

**Inchazelo** : Uma bantfu batobona kutsi bayalingana abahlalisani futsi abevani.

**Umsuka** : Ngelokuvamile tinkunzi letimbili atihlalelani, futsi ativani natisesibayeni sinye nome edlelweni linye. Tiyalwa sizatfu lesibanga konkhe loku kutsi tisque tinesikhwele ngetinkhomati letikhona esibayeni nome emadlelweni. Nguleyo naleyo ifuna kwekutsi kukhonye yona tibe tayo tonkhe.

**Saga** : Atibekwa tibe timbili tiyabulalana.

**Inchazelo** : Tihlakaniphi atihlalelani.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe etinkunzini. Titsi tingaba timbili esibayeni nome emadlelweni bese tiyalwa mhlawumbe tilimatane nome tibulalane. Kute kugwenywe loku umnikati kumele atihlukanise.

**Saga** : Mentiwa akakhohlwa kukhohlwa umenti.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lowentelwe lokuhle nome lokubi, akavami kukhohlwa.

**Umsuka** : Nalapha lesaga sisebaleni. Uma wentela umuntfu lokubi akakhohlwa kepha wena lomente loko lokubi uyakhohlwa.

**Saga** : Sitawubohla Manyosi.

**Inchazelo** : Ukhukhumele nje nawe utawuhlupheka ngalelinye lilanga.

Umsuka: Manyosi lokukhulunywa ngaye kulesaga abewakaMbatha. Kutsiwa wahlaba imbuti wayidla wayicedza ayedvwa. Abecabanga kutsi utawusutsa unomphela, kantsi sisu sibekelwa ngaphandle. Yamthola indlala walamba, sabohla sisu.

### 3.14. Taga Letiphatselene Nebucili

**Saga** : Inkhonjane iwe enkhundleni.

**Inchazelo** : Licili libanjiwe.

**Umsuka** : Inkhonjane yinyoni lenelikhono lekundiza, futsi akusilula kuyibamba. Uma ibanjiwe kusuke kubanjwe licili lucobo.

**Saga** : Inkhukhu ijutjwe umlomo.

**Inchazelo** : Sewuphelelwe ngemavi, akasati kutsi utawutsini.

**Umsuka** : Inkhukhu uma inemkhuba wekudla emacandza ayo, ijutjwa kancane lokucija kwemlomo kute ingakwati kuwachobota. Uma ijutjwe umlomo iphelelwa ngemasu ekuwachobota, ayikwati kahle kudla lokusatinhlavu.

**Saga** : Itsi ingacotfuka sisila ihlekwe.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lotigcabhako uyahlekwa angavelelwa lishwa.

**Umsuka** : Loku lokukhulunywa ngako lapha yinyoni. Lapha ifananiswa nemuntfu lotigcabhako kepha itsi ingacotfuka sisila ibebete emandla ekundiza, futsi ngaloko bantfu bayayihleka ngobe beyindizela etulu shengatsi ngeke ihlale phansi.



**Saga** : Indvuku ishaya umviki.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uye alinyatwe yintfo latsi uyayati uyicilikele.

**Umsuka** : Ngisho nemuntfu lotsi uyakwati kulwa nekuvika indvuku, iyamudla ngalelinye lilanga.

**Saga** : Inhlambi yemanti ifela emantini.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uvama kubulawa yintfo layatiko. Silwi sivama kufa ngekushaywa ngulabanye.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga siliciniso ngoba ngisho noma inhlambi ikwetayele kuhlamba kuyenteka kutsi ifele emantini ngeliphutsa lelitsite.

**Saga** : Inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Akasekho lowo bekamsita.

**Umsuka** : Emantini inhlanti isuke ivikelekile, inemandla ekwenta nome yini. Uma ashile emanti kusuke kute lengakwenta, ngeke ibaleke, ingabanjwa kalula.

**Saga** : Ingwenya ishelwe sitiba.

**Inchazelo** : Bucili bakhe buphumele ebaleni.

**Umsuka** : Ingwenya ihlala esitibeni, kantsi futsi inemandla lamakhulu uma isesitibeni. Uma emanti esitiba ashile ibate emandla, ungatentela nje kuyo.

**Saga** : Ikhwali ibanjwe sidvwe.

**Inchazelo** : Sewuyahluleka kutsi utawuphendvula atsini.

**Umsuka** : Inkhwali yinyoni lemphunga, inetinyawo nemlomo lobovana. Inkhwali itsandza kuphandza ummbila emasimini nakucedvwa kulinywa. Icishe ifane nemphangele ngekutiphatsa. Ayikwati kundiza libanga lelidze. Indiza kancane bese iyahlala. Emaphisi avamise kusebentisa sidvwe kuyibamba. Kucipha lokunjalo kuyayibamba ingakwati kuphunyula.

### **3.15. Taga Letiphatselene Nekungatsembeki**

**Saga** : Uyishaya emuva ayishaye embili.

**Inchazelo** : Akakatsembeki.

**Umsuka** : Inkhomo nayibophelwe, phela indlela lecondzile yekushaya inkhomo nayiboshelwe kutsi uyishaye emuva nawufuna kutsi iye embili, kantsi uyishaya embili nawufuna kutsi ijike. Kukwenta kokubili loku usuke uyisanganisa inkhomo. Kuhle kutsi wente kunye ngesikhatsi sinye.

**Saga** : Ubika imbiba abike libuti.

**Inchazelo** : Ete umetsembe, usho loku aphindze asho lokuya.

**Umsuka** : Imbiba nelibuti akufani ngisho nobe kungemagundwane. Imbiba inemishi ihlala endle, kepha libuti lona ligundwane lelikhulu lelihlala emafusini. Omabili lamagundwane ayadliwa kepha akusito tilwane letifanako. Angete umuntfu akhulume ngembiba abe acondzise ebutini.

**Saga** : Uluma aphuphutse njengeligundwane.

**Inchazelo** : Utsi abe alimata abe akhuluma emavi lamnandzi.

**Umsuka** : Emagundwane asekhaya kuvamile kutsi alume bantfu nabalele ebusuku. Indlela laluma ngayo ihlakaniphile. Lingamluma tindzawo letinyenti angeva, ngobe liluma liphuphutse. Udzimate ubone ekuseni nawuvuka kutsi ulunyiwe.

### 3.16. Taga Letiphatselene Nekuphikisana

**Saga** : Ngiphumile ngiphelile njengehlanyelo yematabhane.

**Inchazelo** : Anginawuphindza ngiyingene lendzaba.

**Umsuka** : Inhlanyelo yematabhane ingematabhane ngekwayo. Ematabhane ngisho abekelwe kuba yinhlanyelo bantfu bangawasebentisa njengemshibo. Ngaleyondlela inhlanyelo yematabhane ngisho ingagcina iyinyenti igcina seyinciphile ngekusetjentiselwa umshibo. Ngako-ke kufute ikhishwe kulalamanye iphume nje ingate idleke.

**Saga** : Akuyiwa ngenhlanye kungasiwo emanti.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu abacabangi ngendlela lefanako.

**Umsuka** : Emanti aya ngenhlanye ngobe alandzela umewukelo. Akwenteki kutsi lamanye alandzele umcansa.

**Saga** : Linyeva liphume nebovu.

**Inchazelo** : Indzaba ngisho ibuhlungu kangakanani kufanele iphenywe kute ilungiswe.

**Umsuka** : Uma umuntfu ahlatjwe linyeva kwadzimate kwaba nebovu, nakubhotjoswa indzawo lehlatjwe lelonyeva liphuma nalobo bovu. Nakunjalo kusuke kuphume konkhe kungcola kuleso silondza, futsi nekuphola kwaso kutawushesha.

### 3.17. Taqa Letiphatselene Nekuphelelwa Litsemba

**Saga** : Yeka emandla esambane.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho kusebentela lite.

**Umsuka** : Ngekwemvelo sambane sihlala emgodzini. Phela asifuni kuphatanyiswa uma simba umgodzi waso. Uma nje sike saphatanyiswa siyawushiya lowo mgodzi siyokumba lomunye. Ngisho nome sesicedzile kuwumba lowo mgodzi sivele siwushiye. Asibuyeli emgodzini lomdzala nalowo lesake saphatanyiswa kuwo. Sihlala kulomusha onkhe emalanga.

**Saga** : Emakhatsato abuyele emhlantsini.

**Inchazelo** : Ujabhile.

**Umsuka** : Emakhatsato sihlahla lesisetjentiswa tinyanga. Umhlantsi usikhwama lokufakwa kuso tihlola noma ematsambo ekubhula. Uma emakhatsato abuyela emhlantsini asuke angakwatanga kusebenta aze abuyele esikhwameni sawo.

**Saga** : Umhlaba sewuhleti ngeludzengelo.

**Inchazelo** : Sewuphelile emtimbeni angafa nome nini.

**Umsuka:** Umhlaba yimbulunga lehlala tsine bantfu. Ludzengelo lucetu lwembita lephukile nome lefile. Lencetu uma uyibeka phasi ayihlaliseki, iyacetfuka iwele ngala nangale. Uma kungakabekwa lutfo tukwayo ete lihlaliseke. Ingawa nome kunini. Nemuntfu nakagula ufaniswa nentfo lebekwe elundzengelweni, ingawa nome nini, naye angafa nome nini.

**Saga** : Kwembulwa ingubo kuvalwe ingubo.

**Inchazelo** : Litsemba liphelile.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kushiwo emuntfwinini logula kakhulu. Umuntfu logula kakhulu, utsi nakavula ingubo lalele ngayo ubone kutsi sewunjani uphindze uyivale ngobe asete emandla ekusebenta.

**Saga** : Sekubonwa ngekusa.

**Inchazelo** : Ugula kakhulu ngobe angafa nome nini.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kushiwo umuntfu logula kakhulu nasebusuku ubutsakatsaka kakhulu kubonakale kungatsi uyaphangalala, kuphindze kutsi gogololo abenconywa.

**Saga** : Aligujwa lidliza umuntfu angakafi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungasheshi ulahle litsemba.

**Umsuka** : Kuyatila ngeSiswati kugubha lidliza umuntfu angakafi. Lidliza ligujwa uma umuntfu asafile.

**Saga** : Lokwakhuluphalisa ingulube akwatiwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabokhetsa kudla, Ubowalinga onkhe emasu kuze uphumelele .

**Umsuka** : Ingulube isilwane lesidla noma yini lesiyitfolako. Simanga ngukutsi ikhuluphala ibe nemafutsa lamanyenti. Linyenti lokholelwa kutsi intfo lekhuluphalisa ingulube kutsi idla noma yini.

**Saga** : Selihubela sakusha.

**Inchazelo** : Uygula kakhulu, angafa nome nini.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kususelwa ebhodvweni nalibila. Liyavakala nalibange ngasekusheni.

### **3.18. Taga Letiphatselene Nemashwa**

**Saga** : Ukhokhele lizini lenkhwazi.

**Inchazelo** : Unesinyama lesibi kabi/unesigcwagcwa/unelishwa/unelikhombo.

**Umsuka** : Inkhwazi luhlobo lwenyoni lolubhobota sihlahla lwakhele sidleke ngekhatsi. lenyoni lemnyama kantsi imhlophe enhloko. Ngaphasi imhlophe. Ielibala lelimhlophe lilapha ecolo. Inenkhani lenyoni. Uma wetama kukhokhela lizini layo usuke utifaka ngekwakho engotini. Kufaka kwakho sandla kantsi ikhona, isibhobota ngemlomo wayo locijile sisala siba bovu ingati. Empeleni usuke ube nelishwa lelikhulu uma uyikhokhele ungayati.

**Saga** : Lokwabonwa ngimi kwabonwa yinja ngenyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Yimihlola noma kubona timphaka.

**Umsuka** : inja njengesilwane lesilindza likhaya emini nebusuku, bantfu bakholelwa ekutseni sibona tintfo letinyenti ebusuku, kungaba timphaka tebatsakatsi nome lokunye lokwetfusako lokungabonwa bantfu uma inyeti ibonakala enshonalanga tinja tivamise kuyikhonkotsa. Kuze kube ngunyalo akukho losatiko sizatfu saloko.

**Saga** : Wabukwa sambane.

**Inchazelo** : Unesinyama nome sigcwagcwa.

**Umsuka** : Phela sambane asimbuki umuntfu emehlweni. Sihlala sibuke phasi. Ngaleyo ndlela kutsiwa singakubuka siyakuhlolela.

**Saga** : Uhlangene netimbila tiftutsa.

**Inchazelo** : Ufike ngesikhatsi lesibi.

**Umsuka** : Akusiyo intfo levamile kutsi umuntfu ahlangane netimbila tiftutsa. Labadzala batsi uma uke wahlangana nato tisuke tikuhlolela.

**Saga** : Likhombo labhatata kuphakelwa ngesandla.

**Inchazelo** : Inhlanhla yami lembi.

**Umsuka** : Bhatata unesici lesitsi asicishe kufana nesemjumbula noma emazambane. Naye utsela ngaphasi emhlabatsini. Nakaphekwa uphekwa njengaloku anjalo akagatjelwa. Kungako nje nakaphakelwa uphakelwa ngesandla, ngete umphakele ngeliphini nobe ngesipuni.

**Saga** : Lingcina liphume embiteni.

**Inchazelo** : Siphunyukelwe yinhlanhla sesetsembile.

**Umsuka** : Lingcina yinyamatane letsi ayifane nempundzi, kepha yona inembala lobovu, kantsi inelitubane lelikhulu ngendlela lemangalisako. Uma kwentekile tayibamba tinja kusuke kuyinhlanhla lenkhulu, ngobe akusimelula kuyibamba. Uma kwentekile tayibamba yase iyaphunyula, kufana nekutsi iphume embiteni. Kusuke kuphunyuke inhlanhla lucobo lwayo.

**Saga** : Litje limbetse ingubo.

**Inchazelo** : Yinhlanhla lembi/lishwa.

**Umsuka** : Litje alinato tandla tekutimbatsisa ingubo, ngobe alisiyo intfo lephilako. Lena yintfo lengete yenteke ngisho noma utsandza. Kulishwa kubona intfo lenjalo.

**Saga** : Usho ngakhona ngobe wadla lilunga lakulungela, mine ngidla jekwa wangitjekulela tibunu.

**Inchazelo** : Ukhuluma kahle ngobe unenhlanhla awufani nami.

**Umsuka** : Lilunga livame etindzaweni letitinkhalo. Linembala lomnyama nalomhlophe. Labanye lenyoni bayibita ngekutsi licola. Kudla kwayo nguletinye tinyoni letincane kunayo. Jekwa yena yinyoni lencane lelitfutfuva, kantsi ngaphasi kwayo ungatsi imphunga fana nemlotsa. Lenyoni cishe itfolakale etindzaweni letinyenti.

Kudla lilunga najekwa akwenti lutfo. Kumane nje kuyindlela yekukhuluma lesetjentisiwe. Ngekusho kwalesaga uma udla lilunga tintfo tiyakulungela, kodwa nawudla jekwa ukutjekulela tibunu. Lapha nje kubukwe ligama lelitsi 'lunga' lase licatjengelwa njengalelisho kulunga, kwase kubukwa futsi ligama lelitsi 'jekwa' njengalelisho kutjekula. Ngaleyo ndlela tati takadzeni takha saga lesikhuluma ngale nyoni.

### **3.19. Taga Letiphatselene Nenhlanhla**

**Saga** : Lidloti lingene enguleni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvele inhlanhla.

**Umsuka** : Kushiwo umangabe lubisi luke lwaklaluka (lwavutfwa) lwaba ngemasi kungekafiki sikhatsi. Ngalokuvamile bantfu labakholelwa emadlotini bakholelwa kwekutsi kusheshisa kunjalo lokwentive emadloti.

**Saga** : Timbiwe yinsele.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvele inhlanhla.

**Umsuka** : Insele imphofu ngalokumnyama, inemabala lamhlophe ngaphasi esiswini. Lemibala ikhuphuka kancane ngemilente. Lesilwane sidla tinyosi. Sitsi singatikhokhela satidla sasutsa, sitikhiphela ngaphandle sitishiye kutsi nome ngubani londlulako atitsatsele adle. Umuntfu lofike kucala avelwe yinhlanhla yekudla mahhala ngaphandle kwekusebenta avikane netinyosi.

**Saga** : Chakidze uhlolile, imamba yelukile.

**Inchazelo** : Ufike singekho sitsa/ufike angekho umnikati.

**Umsuka** : Chakidze noma chakijane utsi akafane nebubhibhi mane akemi ngato totimbili njengebubhibhi. Watiwa njengesilwane lesihlakaniphile ngobe uyayibulala imamba. Uvame kulindza umgodzi wemamba nayingekho bese uyayilindza. Itsi ingangena bese uyayibulala. Chakidze akevani nemamba.

**Saga** : Indvodza ihlatjwa ngatimbili.

**Inchazelo** : Phindza ungiphe ungentele inhlanhla khona ngingayokufa kalula.

**Umsuka** : Indvodza yatiwa ngekuba nemandla, etikhatsini takadzeni bekungiwo emadvodza lebekakha umbutto wemphi yesive. Inkholelo nekucabanga kwebantfu kwati kutsi indvodza icinile ayifi melula. Ngako-ke uma uyibulala kufanele uyihlabe kabili, ngobe ayisheshi ife. Mhlawumbe uyihlabe kanye ucabange kutsi ifile, kantsi iculekile, bese iyavuka iyakulandzela ikubulale.

**Saga** : Kuyobe kusindvwe ngebulongo belitfole.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyobe kuhlatjiwe, inyama iyobe iyinyenti.

**Umsuka** : Akusindvwa ngebulongo belitfole, ngobe bunuka kabi. Kule saga kusuke kucondziswe kutsi njengaloku kuhlatjiwe letindzala tinkhomo, bulongo ngete busaba khona, sekumane kusindvwe ngebelitfole, ngobe kuyawube kungiwo lasele.

### **3.20. Taga Leticwayisa Ngekutatatela**

**Saga** : Ayibanjwa ngenhloko isavela.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabotatatela, yekela kuvele kahle konkhe ngembi kwekube ugadle, nome usole.

**Umsuka** : Labo labavamise kubamba tinhlwa ngesikhatsi sato natiphuma esidvulini, batiyekela tiphume bese bayatibamba. Uma wetama kubamba inhlwa isaphuma ibuyela emuva ingabe isaphuma leso sikhatsi.

**Saga** : Indlezana isengelwa emcengeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhle kutsi intfo ihlolisiswe kahle kucala tekube nesiciniseko sekutsi ilungile yini ngembi kwekube kuchutjekwe ngayo.

**Umsuka** : Indlezana sitfokati lesicedza kutala. Inkhomo lenjalo ivamisa kukhipha lubisi lolungakalungeli kutsi lungadliwa ekhaya. Imvama yalo livama kuba luphuti. Ngaleso sizatfu liyaye lisengwe ngebafana baludle esibayeni. Loku sitsi sitfubi. Lolubisi luze lohlobe emva kweliviki. Emva kwaloko lusuke lukulungele kutsi lungadliwa futsi lusengelwe emcengeni.

### 3.21. Taga Letiphatselene Nekusitana

**Saga** : Ikhotsa leyikhotsako lengayikhotsi iyayikhahlela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lovamise kumsita.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kukhulunywa ngetinkhomo. Uma tivuka ekuseni tintintfongo tivamise kwekutsi tikhotsane, kodvwa ayikhotsa lengayikhotsi.

**Saga** : Imbiba idla yetaye.

**Inchazelo** : Lapho wake wasitakala khona uphindze ubuye.

**Umsuka** : Imbiba ligudvwane lehlala ekhaya nasemasimini lasedvute nasekhaya. Ngalokuvamile ayawatsandza emantfongomane nalokunye kudla lokudliwa bantfu etindlini. Uma kwentekile yakutfole loko kudla lekutsandzako ndzawana tsite iphindze ibuye ngobe icabanga kutsi kuhlala khona.

**Saga** : Itsi ingadla litsambo yetaye.

**Inchazelo** : Lapho wake wasitakala khona uphindze ubuye.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe enjeni. Itsi ingahamba emtini lotsite itfole litsambo iphindze ibuye icabanga kutsi italitfole futsi.

**Saga** : Inyanga ayitelaphi.



**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usitwa ngulabanye etinkingeni takhe.

**Umsuka** : Inkholelo yetinyanga tesintfu itsi umuntfu loyinyanga akanawo emandla ekutelapha. Nakagulako kufanele ayekulabanye labakwatiko kwelapha bamnyange.

**Saga** : Imikhombe iyenanana.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lowo lowake wamsita.

**Umsuka** : Imikhombe tilwane letifana nabobhejane ngembala nesakhiwo. Umehluko nje kutsi umkhombe unemlomo losikhwele, kantsi wabhejane ucijili. Nawo umkhombe unalo luphondvo lunye ngetulu kwemlomo. Labanye batsi umkhombe ngubhejane lomhlophe, kantsi wona awusimhlophe. Letilwane tatiwa ngekusitana uma ngabe lesinye sisenkingeni, kantsi atibahlaseli bantfu. Lapha kulesaga ligama lelitsi umkhombe lisho sitja nome siphos semusa senyama losiphiwa ngumakhelwane. Kuphiwa ngumakhelwane sitja lesinjalo, kulicinisa kutsi nawe nawutfole lokutsite lokumnadzi ngalelinye lemalanga utamnanisela ngesitja.

**Saga** : Emanti aviwa ngelidvondvolo.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo ubocale uyifundze kulabayatiko ungakalingi kuyenta.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe emfuleni nawucwebe. Phela awumani ungene uwele, kufanele kucala ufake ludvondvolo uve kutsi ushona kangakanani. Kuyingoti kabi kungena emantini longawati kutsi ashona kangakanani.

**Saga** : Imbita lengaphushi ayivutfwa.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo tilungiswa ngekukhuluma.

**Umsuka** : Kuphusha lapha kucondziswe ekubileni. Kuliciniso, uma imbita ingabili kute lokungavutfwa kuyo.

**Saga** : Inyatsi ibutwa kulabasembili.

**Inchazelo** : Indlela ibutwa kulabayatiko.

**Umsuka** : Cishe ngemaphisi latiko kutsi batitingelaphi tinyatsi emahlatsini. Uma ufuna kwati ngetinyatsi tendzawo, buta emaphisini endzawo noma ebantfwini baleyondzawo, utawutfole emaciniso.

**Saga** : Inkhomo isengwa nguloyatiko.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyavuswana. Uboshiyela kulabatiko tintfo kute tilunge.

**Umsuka** : Kutsi inkhomo iliveledi nome iyimofu, yatiwa ngumsengi wayo. Longayati ngete ati kutsi itsandza kusengwa iboshiwe nome cha, ngete ati kutsi isengwa iboshwe timphondvo nome cha. Konkhe loku kwatiwa ngumsengi.

### **3.22. Taga Letiphatselene Netinkinga**

**Saga** : Akukho umuti longatfunyi intfutfu.

**Inchazelo** : Akukho umuti lote tinkinga.

**Umsuka** : Kuyo yonkhe imiti kuyabaswa kuphekwe. Ngaleso sizatfu yonkhe imiti itfunyisa intfutfu. Intfutfu kulesaga ifanekisela lonkhe luhlobo lwenkinga.

**Saga** : Akukho ummango longenaliba.

**Inchazelo** : Kute indzawo lapho kungafiwa khona.

**Umsuka** : Yonkhe indzawo lapho kukhonakhona bantfu kuyafiwa. Liliba lithuna.

**Saga** : Live linye ngetjani.

**Inchazelo** : Inhlupheko yeluntfu iyefana. Sonkhe siyefana.

**Umsuka** : Noma kuphi eveni tjani buyatfolakala. Lonkhe live noma ungaba seSwatini, eZimbabwe, eMelika, nome eRashiya tjani bukhona, futsi buyefana.

**Saga** : Akukho geza lingenasici.

**Inchazelo** : Kute umuntfu longasoleki ndzawo.

**Umsuka** : Ligeza lijaha lelibukekako, singasho kutsi lijaha lelihle. Likhwa. Njengobe sati kutsi akekho umuntfu longanaphutsa, nelijaha lelibukekako lelihle liyaba nemaphutsa alo.

**Saga** : Live lonkhe limaseko lamatsatfu.

**Inchazelo** : Tihlupheko netinjabhiso tiseveni lonkhe,

**Umsuka** : Emaseko ngematje labasekela ngawo imbata uma kuphekwa emlilweni wesintfu waphasi. Invamisa amatje abamatsatfu. Amatje afaniswa nenhlupheko lekhona kulomhlaba. Amatje nome emaseko kufanele alingane kute akwati kuhlalisa imbata kahle. Amatje kadzeni bekatfolakala kuyo yonkhe imiti ngobe bekuphekwa

ngawo, futsi kusekelwa ngawo timbita. Kutfolakala kwawo kuyo yonkhe imiti kufaniswa nekufana kwetinkinga lesibukana nato mihla le, letitfolakala emhlabeni wonkhe.

**Saga** : Akukho umfula longanatikhukhula.

**Inchazelo** : Kufanele umuntfu alindzele lokuhle nalokubi emphilweni yokhe.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe emfuleni. Kuyimvamisa kutsi nangabe imvula iyitselile igcwalisa tihosha netihoshana nemifula imbala. Ngaleyo ndlela umfula uba netikhukhula. Loku angete kuntjintje kuhlala kunjalo.

**Saga** : Akukho inyoni lendiza ingahlali phasi.

**Inchazelo** : Konkhe kunesiphetfo sako.

**Umsuka** : Noma inyoni ingandiza etulu kangakanani, igcina ihleti, kudla nemanti akukho emkhatsini kepha kutfolakala phasi.

**Saga** : Tibi tendlu atikhishelwa ngaphandle.

**Inchazelo** : Emahlazo emndeni ayafihlwa.

**Umsuka** : Tibi tendlu tibonakala kuphela uma kushanyelwa. Akusiyo intfo lenhle kutsi natitsanyelwa tivele tikhishelwe ngaphandle tibonwe nguwonkhe wonkhe. Kuyintfo lenhle kutsi natishwanyelwa bese tilahlwa endzaweni lefanele, ngobe tibi tendlu tifana nelihlazo lasendlini. Emahlazo asendlini ngete umane uwavetele nome ngubani.

### 3.23. Taga Letiphatselne Nekubeketela

**Saga** : Akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungabolilahla litsemba.

**Umsuka** : Imbeleko kadzeni beyishukwa ngesikhumba, kodvwa nyalo itsengwa esitolo. Uma umntfwana afa ngenca yesizatfu lesitsite akufanele bese unina uyayilahla leyo mbeleko lebekayisebentisa kumema umntfwana, ngobe angase alamise aphindze ayidzinge.

**Saga** : Lidvumela emansumpeni.

**Inchazelo** : Sekutawulunga nyalo.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe elubisini uma ngabe selugcwala emcengeni nome etfungeni. Phela ngasemlonyeni welitfunga kunetigagajane letimbili letibambisa umlengiso. Leto tigagajane kutsiwa ngemasumpa. Uma bafana basenga kuyabatfokotisa kubona lubisi lugcwala umcenge, ikakhulu nangabe selusondzele ngasemasumpeni elitfunga.

**Saga** : inja iyawacedza emanti ngelulwimi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungalilahli litsemba, kancane kancane kutawulunga.

**Umsuka** : Inja iyakwati kunatsa njengemuntfu, kepha yona isebentisa lulwimi kuze ikholwe.

**Saga** : Inkhonjane yakhela ngeludzaka.

**Inchazelo** : Tama kancane kancane kutawulunga.

**Umsuka** : Inkhonjane ite tandla. Nayakhela sidleke sayo isebentisa umlonyana wayo lomncane itsatsa ludzaka kancane kancane, yakhe sidleke sayo idzine isicedze.

**Saga** : Inala kayihambi kuhamba indlala.

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle lokwentiwa ngumuntfu akusheshi kwatiwe, kepha lokubi kuyashesha kwatiwa.

**Umsuka** : Inala sikhatsi lapho kudla kukunyenti khona. Indlala sikhatsi lapho kungekho khona. Emlandweni sikhatsi sendlala asihlali njalo. Siyefika siphindze sindlule.

### 3.24. Taga Letiphatselene Netifiso

**Saga** : Liso liwela umfula ugewe.

**Inchazelo** : Tifiso temuntfu tifinyelela lapho angenamandla ekufinyelela khona.

**Umsuka** : Liso lemuntfu liyakwati kubona tintfo ngesheya kwemfula ngisho umfula ugola tintsetse.

**Saga** : Lijingi lidliwa yinhlitiyo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ngete wamtsandzisa intfo langayifuni.

**Umsuka** : Lijingi ngumdoko. Umdoko ngete umuntfu awudle inhliyo ingakawuhaleli. Loku ungase ukubone umangabe umuntfu agula kakhulu. Uma inhliyo yakhe imnyama akawutfokoteli umdoko. Lokusho kutsi inhliyo kufanele iwutfokotele kucala. Nemlomo ngalokunjalo utawutfokotela. Ngisho nasemntfwini lophilile kubanjalo.

### 3.25. Taga Letiphatselene Nekungabi Nemitsetfo

**Saga** : Ludlambedu tikhomo tenkhosi.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfwana labangakaphatfwa ngumuntfu.

**Umsuka** : Ludlambedu luyinhlonhla yenkhosi. Phela luyinhlonhla yinkhosi yenzawo lapho kuhlala khona tinkhomo tenkhosi. Kuleyo ndzawo titihambela ngekukhulekela, tiya nome kukuphi lapho tifuna kuya khona.

**Saga** : Kukamphunzi idla emini.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfwana nome bantfu labangakaphatfwa, bayatentela nje.

Umsuka: Imphunzi ayidli emini. Uma idla emini isuke isenzaweni lete batingeli noma endzaweni lete tinja. Imphunzi idla ngalokukhululekile ebusuku.

**Saga** : Kasathane ubonwa ngemehlo.

**Inchazelo** : Kusenzaweni lapho kwentiwa khona konkhe lokubi ebaleni.

**Umsuka** : Bubi ngalokuvamile buhlanganiswa nasathane njengemnikati wako. Bantfu lebabentako abakavami kubenta ebaleni. Bayabufihla babentele ebumnyameni. Kungako livi lenkhosi litsi benti bebubi bantfu bebumnyama, ngobe babenta ebumnyameni. Khona-ke uma bubu bentelwa ebaleni bungafihlwa kuba sengatsi sathane ubonwa ngemehlo.

### 3.26. Taga Letiphatselene Nelufuto

**Saga:** Ludziwo lufute imbita.

**Inchazelo** : Lomntfwana ufute uyise nome unina ngesimilo.

**Umsuka** : Ludziwo luba nesakhiwo lesifana nesembita. Imbita isetjentiselwa kupheka, kepha ludziwo lisetjentiselwa kunatsa.

**Saga** : Inkhovu iphuma etsangeni.

**Inchazelo** : Untfwana uba nguloko batali bakhe lebangiko.

**Umsuka** : Inkhovu ngemanti laphuma entsangeni. Lamanti abamnandzi nangabe litsanga laphuma kulo liluhlobo lolumnandzi, kepha nangabe lilibi nawo abamabi.

**Saga** : Umbala ubonakala kahle enkhonyaneni.

**Inchazelo** : Kutsi batali banjani sikubona kalula ngekucaphela tento tebantfwana babo.

**Umsuka** : Inkhonyane iba nemabala lagcame kahle. Uma umhlophe uba mhlophe bha! Uma ubovu uba bovu hwe! Phela nayisakhula lenkhomo umbala wayo uphuphe ngenca yekungcola njengaloku ikhomo ingagezi. Nayiseyincane umbala wayo ubonakala kahle.

**Saga** : Nginjenje mntfwanaketfu ngoniwa yinkunzi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungangibeki licala mine, angikatidali.

**Umsuka** : Tekube nematfole, futsi tinkhomo tandze tinkunzi letenta lomsebenti ngekwekhwela tintfokati, nebantfu ngalokufanako kotalana kwenteka ngaleyo ndlela. Kutsi litfole nome umntfwana uba muhle kuye ngekutsi inkunzi nome babe wakhe unjani.

**Saga** : Sikhuni sitala umlotsa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu locotfo utala umntfwana longasilutfo.

**Umsuka** : Nakubukisiswe sikhuni siyasha sibe ngumlotsa.

**Saga** : Umfundisi akamtali umfundisi.

**Inchazelo** : Umfundisi akamtfoli umntfwana lolunge njengaye.

**Umsuka** : Umfundisi akavamile kutsi atale bantfwana labalunge njengaye. Uvama kutala boguluva, emahuzu noma emahlongandlebe.

**Saga** : Akakatali wabola ematfumbu.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo nangabe utale umntfwana welihlongandlebe.

**Usuka** : Umntfwana lolihlongandlebe ufana nentfo lebolile. Umntfwana lonjalo ufana nesicalekiso.

### 3.27. **Taga Letiphatselene Nkwakhiwa Kwemiti**

**Saga** : Indvuku ayiwakhi umuti.

**Inchazelo** : Umfati akalungiswa kushaywa.

**Inchazelo** : Indvuku ngalokuvamile isetjentiswa kushaya. Kungashaywa ngayo tilwane nome bantfu labadzala. Indvuku yinkhundlwana kuneliswa lekujeziswa ngalo umntfwana, kantsi incane kunelubhoko lwekubulala inyoka. Kusetjentiswa kwayo ngumentu, kusuke kukuveta imiva ngendlela yemandla nalebuhlungu kulowo lowonile. Kusuke kubonakalisa kungamukelwa nekungashayelwa kwelihlombe kwesento salowo lowonile.

**Saga** : Bantfwana bangumliba loya embili.

**Inchazelo** : Balitsemba lakusasa.

**Umsuka** : Uma litsanga likhula kuba nemahlumela labakhona. Lawo mahlumela sitsi ngumliba. Ngendlela andza ngayo lamahlumela enta lesitjalo sibe sikhulu, sinabe sigcwale indzawo lenkhulu. Bantfwana nabo bafaniswa nawo umliba, ngobe bandzisa likhaya likhule libe likhulu. Umuti awuhlonipheki kahle nawute batfwana labanyenti.

**Saga** : Imbokodvo yalelinye litje ayingeni kulelinye.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu walenywe indlu ngeke atilungise kahle tintfo talenye.

**Umsuka** : Etindzaweni tasemakhaya basayisebentisa lendlela yekusila ngembokodvo etjeni. Kunyenti lokungasiswa: Ummbila, emantongomane nalokunye. Imbokodvo lesetjentiswako iyalitayela litje lesetjentiselwa kulo. Igcina yente indlela lelingene yona! Lenye imbokodvo, ete ilingane kuleyo ndlela leseyantekile kulelotje.

**Saga** : Lithuna lendvodza lisendleleni.

**Inchazelo** : Ngete sewutfole lutfo lwelutakusita nawuphike kuhlala ekhaya. Indvodza isitakala ngekuhlala isebenta.

**Umsuka** : Indvodza yatiwa ngekuhamba iyofuna umsebeni, etindzaweni letikhashane. Indvodza lehlalako ingahambi ayisitakali. Kuphumelela ngiko kutsi

ihambe iye khashane iyophandza. Kufa kwayo kuyitfola nome kukuphi, ngobe ayihlali ekhaya, ihlala njalo lapho kunemphilo khona.

**Saga** : Indvuku lenhle igawulwa ekhaya.

**Inchazelo** : Umfati lomuhle nguloyo lomteka umati buhle nebubi bakhe.

**Umsuka** : Lapha labadzala basuke bacondzise ekutsenini uma ufuna indvuku lenhle, kuhle kufuna ngasendzaweni loyetaye. Tihlahla tasekhaya uyatati, kepha nawusukela longatati utigawule unghahle utisole. Mhlawumbe ugawule indvuku lengakacini, lengasiyinhle, mhlawumbe lengete ichubeke ibeyinhle uma kuchubeka emalanga.

**Saga** : Indvuku lenhle igawulwa etiveni.

**Inchazelo** : Indvodza ivama kuba neligugu nemfati wakhashane.

**Umsuka** : Indvuku lenhle itfolakala nobe kukuphi, kepha ngenca yekutsi umuntfu atetaye tihlahla tangakubo utsi angafika kulenye indzawo abone shengatsi tinhle tindvuku takhona. Kunjalo nangetintfombi tangakini. Njengobe utati kutsi titiphatsa njani, ungase uphetse ngekutsi ete tiwutfole umendvo. Longatati uvele asangane uma atibona. Nalokufanako nawe uma ufika endzaweni longahlali kuyo ubona sengatsi tintfombi takhona tinhle, ngobe ungatati timilo tato kantsi nekungamati kahle umuntfu kungakwenta kwekutsi ucabange kutsi akanasici, muhle kakhulu, kantsi nase ucala kumati uvele ubone kutsi live linye ngetjani.

**Saga** : Intsandzane lenhle ngumakhotfwa ngunina.

**Inchazelo** : Kuncono kufelwa nguyise kusale unina ngobe unina ukwati kancono kunakelela bantfwana kuneyise.

**Umsuka** : Bomake batiwa ngekutsi banelikhono lekuphatsa kahle bantfwana.

**Saga** : Inyoni lenkhulu ingafa kubola emacandza.

**Inchazelo** : Kufa kwemnimuti kwenta tintfo tingasahambi kahle.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga siliciniso, ngobe uma inyoni lefukamela emacandza ifa vele emacandza atawubola.

**Saga** : Akunyoka yakohlwa umgodzi wayo.



**Inchazelo** : Akekho umuntfu lose wakhohlwa likhaya lakhe.

**Umsuka** : Nakube inyoka inganawo umgodzi lesingatsi ngewayo, kepha umgodzi lewetayele kuhlala kuwo ayiwukhohlwa. Phela inyoka ayikwati kumba umgodzi, ivamise kutsi ingene emgodzini waletinye tilwane itibulale itidle, bese ihlala khona. Lowomgodzi uba wayo.

### 3.28. Taqa Letiphatselene Netimilo

**Saga** : Likhiwa lelihle ligcwala tibungu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomuhle uvame kuba nesimilo lesimbi.

**Umsuka** : Emakhiwa titselo letitsi tingavutfwa kahle tibukeke titinhle, kantsi ngaleso sikhatsi asuke agcwele tibungu. Emakhiwa adleka kahle uma asengakavutfwa kahle aze abemahle. Nebuhle bemuntfu abuvamile kutsi buhambisane nesimilo lesihle.

**Saga** : Ingula lendzala inuka emasi.

**Inchazelo** : Similo semuntfu asigucuki melula.

**Umsuka** : Ingula levama kufakwa emasi noma ingagezwa liphunga layo alipheli kuyo.

**Saga** : Unetiga ekhatsi njengemfagolweni.

**Inchazelo** : Tendo takhe timbi.

**Umsuka** : Imfagolweni (half-crown) ngekwemali yaseBrithani. Kadzeni ngamfagolweni umuntfu abetsenga lokunyenti kabi kudliwe kusutfwe, simanga sicale ngalesikhatsi imali iya ngekuya iphelelwa ngemandla. Njengaloku mfagolweni abeyimali yinye lelangene bewutsi ungamntjintja utsenge avele aphele angakaboni nekutsi utsengeni. Loko kubonakala kutiga kulabo lebebamati kutsi bangatsenga lokunyenti ngaye.

**Saga** : Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lonesimilo lesimbi akakwati kuhlukana naso.

**Umsuka** : Lukhobo simongo lesikhulu. Imfene italwa nalo lukhobo, futsi lusitfo semtimba wayo. Ngisho noma ungalutondza ngete ululahle.

**Saga** : Umtsakatsi akancengwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomubi ngete umlungise ngekumncenga.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu loloyako akancengwa. Ngekwemihambo yesintfu umuntfu lonjalo uyacoshwa emmangweni nome abulawe nemndeni wakhe wonkhe.

### 3.29. Taga Letiphatselene Nemakhono Ebantfu

**Saga** : Ingwe idla ngemabala.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu muhle ngemisebenti yakhe.

**Umsuka:** Ingwe ibonakala iyinhle ngemabala ayo. Empeleni lapha kucondziswe ekutseni ingwe yinhle ngendlela emabala ayo labukeka ngayo. Emabala ayo ayenta ingabonakali melula etilwaneni letidlako.

**Saga** : Liphisi lidliwa yinyatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ufela emsebentini wakhe.

**Umsuka** : Liphisi livame kutsi libulawe tibandza (tilwane tesiganga) emavi latsi “Udliwe yinyatsi”, asho kutsi ubalawe yinyatsi. Phela inyatsi ayimudli umuntfu.

**Saga** : Akukho matolo laphika nelilanga.

**Inchazelo** : Emandla akalingani.

**Umsuka** : Ematolo akahlali uma lilanga liphakama. Kushisa kwelilanga kuyawahamukisa.

**Saga** : Nguleyo nyoni ikhala kukhala kwayo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu wenta tintfo ngendlela yakhe.

**Umsuka:** Tinyoni atikhali ngekufana. Ncedze ukhala ngendlela yakhe, jolobela naye ukhala ngendlela yakhe, lituba ngelayo, inkhwali nayo ikhala ngeyayo indlela.

**Saga** : Iyawubanjwa nguleshone nayo.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyawukuphumelela loyo lobehlule bonkhe ekugcineni.

**Umsuka** : Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa ngemaphisi (batingeli), noma singatsiya ngalendlela lesetjentiswa batingeli kuvimbela tingcabano. Phela uma batingela

basuke bahamba netinja letinyenti, lokungase kubange ingcabano uma setibambile. Ngako-ke uma tivusile, babanemtsetfo lotsi leyonja letawusitsela nenyamatane kucala ngiyo lekutawutsiwa iyibambile. Loku kwenta kutsi emaphisi angacabani.

### 3.30. **Taga Letiyincubevange/ Letingakahlelwa**

**Saga** : Likati lilala etiko.

**Inchazelo** : Kusuke kulanjwa kulomuti.

**Umsuka** : Phela likati silwane lesitsandza kulala eceleni nasetiko, ngobe sitsandza indzawo lefutumele. Khona-ke uma silala etiko kusuke kungakabaswa kulowo muti ngobe kungekho lokungaphekwa.

**Saga** : Utayikhotsa imbenge yomile.

**Inchazelo** : Kufungela umuntfu lokubi.

**Umsuka** : Imbenge sitja lesisigubudvu bese siba nemlomo lobanti. Kuyadlelwa kuso lesitja nome kumbonywe ngaso ludziwo lwetjwala nakunatfwa. Kuyikhotsa yomile kufana nekukhotsa intfo lenganalutfo. Kukukhalela entfweni lebewuyati kutsi ihlala kudla, kepha ngelishwa akusekho.

**Saga** : Emakhuba alingene balimi.

**Inchazelo** : Kusilingene, nalowo unalakacondzene nako.

**Umsuka** : Uma kuyolinywa emasimini kusuke kuphetfwa emakhuba lalingene labayolima. Ngaleyo ndlela akukadzingeki kutsi kube khona lokhekheletako. Tonkhe tiyagoba, akekho lotawubukela labanye kusetjentwa.

**Saga** : Itsi ingalamba idle ludzaka.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uma alambile udla nome ente nome yini.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe engulubeni, lapho ilambile idla ludzaka.

**Saga** : Tifa ngamvunye.

**Inchazelo** : Kona munye bese kuhlupheka linyenti.

**Umsuka** : Timvu tatiwa kutsi tilwane letilungile. Tinjalo nje tilibele. Natihamba tivame kutsi tilandzelane. Nangabe loyo loyiholako angena eweni nato tiyalandzela tikhalakatsele, nangabe kuyafiwa lapho nato tiyafa.

**Saga** : Usenga letimitsi.

**Inchazelo** : Unemanga.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kusengwa tinkhomo, inkhomo lemitsi ayisengwa, isengwa kuphela nase itele. Uma umuntfu akhuluma intfo lengeke yenteke ufaniswa nalosenga inkhomo imitsi, kuyintfo leliphutsa lelikhulu, lengete yenteke nanini.

**Saga** : Ushayainja ngami.

**Inchazelo** : Wenta shengatsi utsetsisa bantfwana, kantsi utsetsisa mine.

**Umsuka** : Kushaya umuntfu ngesilwane kusuke kungahloswanga kuvisa lesosilwane buhlungu kepha inhloso kuvisa lowo muntfu. Uma ufuna kuvisa silwane buhlungu kumele usebentise indvuku nalokunye lokungaphili hhayi umuntfu. Lesaga sisho intfo lengeke yenteke sibili, kumatima kutsatsa umuntfu ushaye ngayeinja.

**Saga** : Sifunti kungena emeneni.

**Inchazelo** : Kwedzelela.

**Umsuka** : Umena yindzawo lenetjani nome chuchuza. Uma umuntfu angene emeneni uba nabochuchuza angabukeki kahle. Singasho nje sitsi kuyamehlisa umuntfu kungena emeneni. Ngisho nome umuntfu ambetse kahle kwani akabukeki kahle nakaphuma emeneni.

**Saga** : Khukhumba kati ufulile.

**Inchazelo** : Hamba nentfo yakho, ngobe ucabanga kutsi utawemukwa.

**Umsuka** : Likati njengesilwane sasekhaya liyaphakelwa kudla, labanye baze balinike lubisi. Lokusimanga litsi lingabamba kutsite lokufana nenyoni nome ligundvwane ulibona selihamba ngekunyanya, lize lihhonge kungatsi ukhona lolibangisako.

**Saga** : Insimba yesulelela ngemfuku.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomdzala uvama kusola labancane ngetiphosiso takhe.

**Umsuka** : Insimba silwane lesinembala lomhlophe, kantsi yincane ngemtimba ilingana nelikati. Ihlala ehlatsini, etikwetihlahla kantsi futsi nasemgodzini. Idla tinkhukhu. Umfuku wona yinyoni lensundvu, inesisila lesimnyama, nesifuba lesimhlophe.

Ngesitfombo itsi ayilingane nelihhobe. Yona ihlala etihosheni nasetindzaleni. Nawo umfuku uyatidla tinsalela tenyama ngobe awukwati kutibambela. Uma insimba ibambe inkhukhu loko lokusalako umfuku iyakudla. Longati nawutfola udla tinsalela tenkhukhu ledliwe yinsimba angawunindza ngelicala atsi ngiwo lobulala tinkhukhu.

**Saga** : Akubuyelwa emuva kungasiwo umgubho waShaka.

**Inchazelo** : Ngikhalela ematfuba lengawalahla.

**Umsuka** : Umgubho wenteka minyaka yonkhe, kepha litfuba alihlehliselwa emuva. Litsi lingedlula libe lidlulile. Umgubho wona utsi ungakwedlula uphindze uwutfole emnyakeni lotako.

**Saga** : Akuyiwa kanyekanye kungasiko esitibeni.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu abaphumeleli sikhatsi sinye.

**Umsuka** : Uma kubhukudvwa bafana nome emantfombatane esitibeni bavamise kutsi bangene kanye kanye esitibeni. Ubona basuka ngematubane kanyekanye bangene esitibeni bacale babhukude.

**Saga** : Bafana bonkhe njengemajobo akaZulu.

**Inchazelo** : Kute loncono emkhatsini wabo.

**Umsuka** : Kusukela kadzeni kuze kube kulamuhla ayimange intjintje indlela lentiwa ngayo emajobo akaZulu. Entiwa ngendlela lefanako. Uma umuntfu awavunulile noma ngabe ngukuphi uvele abone kutsi akusiwo alesinye sive kepha akaZulu.

**Saga** : Bahlangene ngetulu njengelihlindzafuku.

**Inchazelo** : Benta ngatsi bayatsandzana kantsi batitsa.

**Umsuka** : Lihlindzafuku lichuma futsi likhule njengesihlahla semgelebisi. Lichuma kube lihlukene ngaphasi kepha ngetulu livele lihlange liminyane. Nebantfu

bafaniswa nalesi sihlahla uma tisusa tabo tingahambisani, kepha babe baloku benta sengatsi bayatsandzana.

**Saga** : Imbita iviwa ngelutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Banyenti kabi bantfu bebakhona.

**Umsuka** : Kulisiko futsi kuyinhlonipho uma ngabe kuphekwe ngembita lenkhulu, kuphakelwe bantfu labanyenti, umpheki angaveli ahlephule inyama ebhodweni afune kuva kutsi ivutsiwe yini. Indlela yekuhlonipha kutsi umpheki asebentise lutsi, ahlabe ngalo inyama eve kutsi ivutsiwe yini. Akusiyo inhlonipho esiveni kutsi umpheki kutsi abonakale adla inyama sive singakadli. Indlela yekuhlonipha sive lesikhona embutsanweni kutsi umpheki asebentise lutsi, hhayi kwenyula inyama ngesandla ayidle.

**Saga** : Incalakuvela ingubo yaMathubela.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo loyigabatisako ngobe ucabanga kutsi kute lefana nayo.

**Umsuka** : Mathubela lona kubonakala ngatsi bekatitsandza tintfo letinhle, futsi abetiva kahle uma ambetse imphahla lecala ngaye endzaweni. Ingubo lefikako ibonakala ngaye kucala.

**Saga** : Ingoto seyengce indlela.

**Inchazelo** : Indzaba seyentekile. Angeke kusabuyelwa emuva.

**Umsuka** : Ingoto ligundwane lelincane lelinemlomo lomudze. Kutsiwa nangabe kwentekile lengca indlela livele life khona lapho. Angete isitakale uma seyengce indlela, kwayo kufa kuphela. Ngisho nome ingabuyela emuva. Ngisho nome ingabuyela emuva ayisindzi.

**Saga** : Inkhosi yinkhosi ngebantfu.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lophetse bantfu kumele abaphatse kahle kute bangamhlamuki.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu akabi yinkhosi uma sive noma bantfu bangekho. Inkhosi kuba yinkhosi uma kunebantfu labayihloniphako futsi labakhonte kuyo.

**Saga** : Insakuvela kugeza kwemehlo.

**Inchazelo** : Umsebenti lofanele kwentiwa onkhe emalanga.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu lophilile kahle uyawageza emehlo nakavuka ekuseni. Loku kwentiwa onkhe emalanga. Kunemphilo kwenta njalo, kantsi kukugcina uhlobile njalo.

**Saga** : Intsambo lemfishane ayibophi lutfo.

**Inchazelo** : Kube nginemandla ngabe ngenta loku nalokwa.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga sitichaza sona ngekwaso. Kuliciniso uma intsambo iyimfishane ngeke ikwati kubopha ngalokugcwele, kepha nayiyindze ibopha kahle.

**Saga** : Intfutwane ikhula ngemfwalo.

**Inchazelo** : Umkakhe mukhulu kantsi yena unesitfombe lesincane.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga sisuselwa entfweni lesobala. Intfutwane inesisu lesikhulu, ibe nenhloko lencane lokuyindlela ledaleke ngayo.

**Saga** : Kubona umphece tindlebe tebeSutfu.

**Inchazelo** : Kubona umuntfu lowamgcina kudzala.

**Umsuka** : Kadzeni lokwa beSutfu basahlala kwelaMswati, bebatiwa ngekungasitfwali sicholo, nome liduku lelenta make abukeke kahle. Uma umuntfu lomsikati angakahloniphisi wembatsa liduku, tindlebe leti utibona nje tingumphece.

**Saga** : Kubonga sitja njengaMyebuka.

**Inchazelo** : Kweneliswa kudla lokuphiwe ngobe sekudliwe.

**Umsuka** : Labadzaba batsi Myebuka lona wafika emcimbini ngalelinye lilanga sekudliwe kwacedvwa. Kudla lebekusele bekungasatsi shu! Kahle wavele wabonga loko kudla Myebuka inhлитиyo yakhe ibuhlungu ngobe acabanga kutsi labadlile badle lokuncono kakhulu.

**Saga** : Kudla imbuya ngelutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Kuphatseka ngelunya nelulaka uhlale ubuhlungu.

**Umsuka** : Imbuya ngumbhidvo wesintfu lotfolakala melula, awuhlanyelwa uyatimilela. Ungawutfole nome kuphi. Uma umuntfu awutfolile awulindzeli kutsi awudle matima. Kungako uma umuntfu aphantseke matima nome advonsa kamatima

ephilweni kuba sengatsi udla intfo letfolakala melula kamatima ngelutsi. Lutsi lapha lusho kudla kabuhlungu.

**Saga** : Kufela ekhatsi njengelibutfo lakaZulu.

**Inchazelo** : Kwesaba kukhuluma intfo kantsi iyakuhlupha futsi uyayati.

**Umsuka** : Lilungu lembutfo wemasotja akaZulu belingavunyelwe kutsi liphawule ngalokutsite, nome kuphikisa, kwalo kutsatsa ticondziso neteluleko kuphela. Belingabutwa kutsi liyakuvuma nome liyakuphika loko lelitjelwe kutsi likwente.

**Saga** : Kuhamba ngemhlane njengelitfuku.

**Inchazelo** : Kuba nako konkhe lokudzingako uhlonishwe.

**Umusuka** : Litfuku sibungu lesimhlophe lesihlala emcubeni. Nasisemcubeni lonotsite, usitfola sikhuluphele sihamba ngesisu size sihambe ngemhlane nasijabulile.

**Saga** : Kwandza kwaliwa batsakatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Kwangatsi bantfu labanelusito njengawe bangandza. Ngiyabonga.

**Umsuka** : Umtsakatsi ngumuntfu loloyako. Ungumuntfu losebentisa imitsi leyingoti, loku kuhlanganisa; wekubulala, wekuntjontja wekuhlanyisa naleminyeminyenti. Umuntfu longumtsakatsi akafuni kubona lokuhle kwenteka, noma abona lomunye aphumelela achubekela embili nemphilo. Kuphumelela kwebantfu kuletsa buhlungu kuye. Kutsi akafe nakabona bantfu baphumelela, bese uyabatsakatsa.

**Saga** : Labake babonana baphindze babonane.

**Inchazelo** : Setsembe kutsi siyawuphindze sihlangane.

**Umsuka** : Lesaga siliciniso ngobe uma uke wambona umuntfu kuvamile kutsi uphindze umbone uma asaphila. Ngalelinye lilanga utawutsi uyahamba umbone sakumfanisa nome umkhumbule kahle.

**Saga** : Litsanga leligudlwa yintsini.

**Inchazelo** : Litsanga lelikhule kakhulu lacocodzela.

**Umsuka** : Intsini silwane lesincane lesihlala emfuleni. Labanye batsi yinja yemanti. Imnyama ngelibala, inetinyawo letimbilli, inesisila. Itsi ayifane nabhabuli ngemadzevu ayo. Inuka njengenhlanti. Intsini iyaphuma emantini ngalesinye sikhatsi



iye emasimini ladvutane nemfula ititike ngetitjalo. Ngale ndlela lenuka ngayo itsi ingagudla litsanga linuke sikhatsi lesidze, ngaleyo ndlela kuba matima kubomake kutsi balikhe, likhule licocondzele.

**Saga** : Lephuma muva tiyayibunga.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu locala kuganga usheshe abanjwe.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kucondziswe enyamanani. Uma tivuka leyaye ivuke muva ivama kutsi ibanjwe, ngobe tinja tisuke time ngemumo. Ngaleyo ndlela tivele tiyibungele.

**Saga** : Ligudvwane alibekwa nelukhotsi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungaboshiya umuntfu nentfo lengaba silingo kuye.

**Umsuka** : Ligundvwane liyalutsandza lukhotsi. Lukhotsi ngumbila logayingiwe wase uyasilwa uba yimphuphu.

**Saga** : Linyeva likhokhwa ngalelinye,

**Inchazelo** : Sijeziso siyamsita lowonile.

**Umsuka** : Linyeva nalikuhlabile laphukela ekhatsi, indlela yekulikhipha kutsi usebentise lelinye linyeva kulikhipha, ikakhulu uma usesigangeni, ngobe kusuke kungekho sipeneti noma lisungulo.

**Saga** : Akukho silima lesindlebendze kubo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu akahlekwa kubo ngisho nome asiphukuphuku.

**Umsuka** : Umuntfu losilima bagcina bamtaye emmangweni wangakubo. Abamhleki. Uhlekwa ngulabo labangamati.

**Saga** : Inyoni ishayelwa labadzala.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lenhle uboyentela labadzala.

**Umsuka** : Kadzeni bafana nabashaye inyoni bebangayidli, kepha bekufanele bayinike labadzala.

**Saga** : Asikho sihlahla lesiguga nemagcolo aso.

**Inchazelo** : Akekho umuntfu longaguga nebhule bakhe.

**Umsuka** : Sihlahla nasiguga ayacecebuka emagcolo aso. Asuka kancane kancane.

**Saga** : Tentile akakhalelwa kukhulelwa Tumekile.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lotentile akakhalelwa kukhalelwa lovelelwe liphutsa.

**Umsuka** : Tentile ngumuntfu lewente intfo lemlimatako ati kutsi iyalimata. Tumekile ngulowo lowente siphosiso wabese uyalimala.

**Saga** : Inhlava iyabekelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokusitile uyabongwa.

**Umsuka** : Inhlava yinyoni lelayelana lapho kuneluju khona. Ecinisweni itsandza kudla bantfwana betinyosi, kepha ayikwati kukhokhela. Kungako ilayela bantfu lapho kuneluju khona. Iyajabula uma uyishiyele emakhekhe. Ungayima iyakubekisa, bese kutsi ngalelinye lilanga ikulayela lapho kunemamba khona njengesijeziso.

**Saga** : Italele etseketsekeni.

**Inchazelo** : Ufike ngesikhatsi lesimbi.

**Umsuka** : Lapha kulesaga enkhukhwini nakwentekile yatalela etseketsekeni kunasesilulwini. Phela litseketseke lilukwa ngelilala libe yindilinga bese liba netimbobo. Lisetjentiselwa kutfutsa ngalo ummbila. Kuyenteka inkhukhu yente liphutsa italele khona icabanga kutsi silulu.

**Saga** : Ligundvwane liphila ngemajobo esihambi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losihambi akanayo indlela langakhuluma ngayo nakukhona lokumhluphekisako.

**Umsuka** : Sihambi simukela konkhe. Ngisho nome silahlekelwa ngulokutsite sivele sitincengele ngekubindza.

**Saga** : Lisoma lidla indzaba.

**Inchazelo** : Inkhulumo isuka ekudlaleni igcine iyinkhulu sibili.

**Umsuka** : Lapha ligama lelitsi lisoma lijaha, licala kancane kugcine kuyindzaba lenkhulu. Mhlawumbe kutekwane lokutindzaba letinkhulu.

**Saga** : Litfumba liphola ngekwekhanywa.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lekuhluphako emoyeni iphola ngekutsi uyikhiphele ngaphandle.

**Umsuka** : Litfumba litsi lingavutfwa libe sigadlana lesincane ngekhatsi. Lesigadlana kutsiwa ngumnyombo. Lomnyombo kufanele ukhishwe etfumbeni kute liphole. Uma lingakakhanywa kwaphuma lenhlavu alipholi kahle, kantsi nome lingaphola lingaphindze livuke futsi.

**Saga** : Inkunzi isematfoleni.

**Inchazelo** : Kusuke kukhutsatwa lusha. Umuntfu lotawuba lusito ubonakala asemncane.

**Umsuka** : Lonkhe luhlobo lwenkhomo luke lwaba litfole. Inkunzi nayo icale ngekuba litfole ngemuva kwekuba yinkunzi lephelele. Uma ematfole akhula kuyatiwa kutsi ngalelinye lilanga atawuba tinkunzi nome tinkhomati.

**Saga** : Kusa kusa.

**Inchazelo** : Hlala ulindzele nome yini.

**Umsuka** : Kule saga bacondze kutsi kusa kuta netindzaba tako. Lokweneke namuhla ngeke kwenteke kusasa, ngobe kusasa kuyowenteka lokuhlukile.

**Saga** : Iganele esokeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenteke intfo layitsandzako.

**Umsuka** : Yintfombi lekukhulunywa ngayo kule saga. Isuke iganele esokeni nangabe itfole indvodza sibili.

**Saga** : Uhlahlelo wetsiwa ngesigolwane.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomkhulu uvama kutfuma umfokatana kwenta umsebenti longase ube lihlazo nangabe seyivakala.

**Umsuka** : Umhlahlelo yindvuku lebatiwe lephatfwa tintfombi natigiya. Tigolwane kule saga kushiwo tigwadze. Phela natigiya tintfombi tiphatsa umhlahlelo bese tigiya ngesaga leseya tigwadze titibite ngetigolwane. Natiphetse umhlahlelo tintfombi tisuke

titigabisa buntfombi bato, tiphindze teye emajaha kutsi akatisomi ngobe angemagwala, tintfombi tisuke tigudla liguma ngendzaba lesemcoka kube sengatsi tiyadlala, kantsi vele kudzingekile kutsi tisonywe hhayi tesatjwe. Bese tiyatekwa, hhayi tihlale tidzine tibe tingcugce.

**Saga** : Umkhanukangekho umhluti wesambane.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo ledzinanako uma ikhona kantsi bewuyikhanuka.

**Umsuka** : Labawatiko umhluti wesambane batsi uyakhanukeka nawungekho, kepha ungaba khona uvele ukucike.

**Saga** : Yeka lugogo lwenkhabo kudliwa tinondvo.

**Inchazelo** : Kwedzelela lijaha ulibukele phasi ngekutsi alikayifaneli intfombi yalo lenhle.

**Umsuka** : Lugogo sikhumba senkhabo nasonyisiwe kahle sashukwa, kunyenti lokungentiwa ngaso. Kungentiwa imvunulo, titolobho, tingwabela, tiswebhu nalokunye lokunyenti. Kule saga kusengatsi sivele nje sayekelwa sadliwa tinondvo.

**Saga** : Sihlalandzawonye sidla emajwabu.

**Inchazelo** : Kuhlala ndzawonye akubuyiseli lutfu.

**Umsuka** : Sihlalandzawonye ngumuntfu lohlala ndzawonye angenti umtamo wekutiphilisa. Lowo muntfu akaphumeleli emphilweni. Umtfolo achibiyele, adla imbuya ngelutsi.

**Saga** : Inhlitiyo ngumgodzi longagcwali.

**Inchazelo** : Kute lokwenetisa umuntfu.

**Umsuka** : Inhlitiyo isitfo lokukholelwa kwekutsi ngiso lesenta umuntfu ente tintfo; kungaba nguletinhle nome letimbi. Nekufisa kwemuntfu nako kutsiwa kusukela enhlitiyweni.

**Saga** : Bulongo bemuntfu abusindzi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomentela lokuhle uvama kukubonga ngalokubi.

**Umsuka** : Bulongo bemuntfu ngemagcoliso akhe. Ngete naseJuteni kusindvwe ngemagcoliso emuntfu. Bulongo lokusindvwa ngabo benkhomo.

**Saga** : Chuzuka sigodvo kwandze indzawo.

**Inchazelo** : Yehla esikhundleni kungene labanye.

**Umsuka** : Sigodvo nasibekwe kabi singayivala nobe siyinciphise indzawo. Lamavi acondziswe nangabe sicheliswa kute kwentiwe lokutsite kule ndzawo besidzilitwe kuyo.

**Saga** : Legijimako ibonakala ngesihondvo.

**Inchazelo** : Lokwati kwenta tintfo ubonakala ngeluphawu.

**Umusuka** : Inja legijimako igatjiswa indvwangu leyakhiwe ngeluvatsi. Ibanjwa ngayo lengubo nangabe isebutimeni khona ingaloku igijima ngalekunganasidzingo bese iyadzinwa ingakavuki inyamatanane. Lendvwangu ibitwa ngekutsi sihondvo.

### **3.31. Siphetfo**

Tingcikitsi titincenye letehlukene letihlanganiswa takhe imphilo lephelele. Kukhetfwe ticcikitsi letinyenti ngenhloso yekugcamisa kubaluleka, kusebenta nendzima letiyibambako ekutfufukiseni imphilo yebantfu.

Tingcikitsi tikhombisa ngalokuphelele kutsi imphilo yesekelwe buhle nebubi, bukhulu nebuncane, imphumelelo nekwehluleka, tinhlanhla nemashwa, kuphila nekufa, buwula nekuhlakanipha. Ngaphasi kwaleyo naleyo ngcikitsi bubili lobudalulwe ngenhla lobuvelwa nguloko lokushiwo taga. Kufinyelelwa engcikitsini yetaga ngemuva kwekutifundza kutfolakeke inshokutsi, kutiya, kuhlakanipha, kuhleleka, kugcogceka nekuveta emaciniso.

Lokunye lokuphawulekako etageni letigcogcelwe ngehla kusetjentiswa kwemagama imikhohlweka (archaic words) lafana nalawa: umkhanukangekho, incalakuvela, kamachancha, emabonabonane, umhluti, njalonjalo.

## SEHLUKO 4

### KUHLELEKA, TAKHIWO NEKUSETJENTISWA KWETAGA

#### 4.1. Singeniso

Kwakheka kwetaga kutsintsa luhlelo lwelulwimi nelulwimi. Kuhleleka kwetaga kukhombisa lizinga lelisetulu. Kwenta ubone kutsi ticanjwa bantfu labacabanga bajule, babuye bacwaningisise kabanti ngemicambo nemicabango yabo.

Sive kuye kube sive lesitigcabhako ngelulwimi lwaso. Kwakheka kwetaga kukhombisa kusebentisa umcondvo ngendlela lenebuciko.

Kuhleleka kwesaga ngekwesakhiwo akupheleli kuloku lokubhalwe ngenhla, tinyenti tindlela letingalandzelwa. Lapha sikhethse kubuka letilingene nemtsamo welucwaningo futsi letilandzelekako.

Sigci sitawubukwa emakhonweni lalandzelako: lucwaningo, imvumelwano, kweciwa kwabonkhamisa, linani lemagama lakhe saga ngekusetjentiswa kwemagama esageni. Sigci sivetwa nayingcikitsi lecukutfwe saga. Saga lesicukutse intfokoto sinesigci lesisheshako lesikhombisa kujabula, lesicuketse kufa sinesigci lesinensako lesikhombisa lusizi.

Linani lemagama libalulekile etageni ngobe likhombisa umdvumo noma sigci. Emagama lambalwa akhombisa kugcogceleka ndzawonye kwemcondvo. Loku kusikhombisa kutsi kusho intfo ngemavi lambalwa. Kuyenteka saga sibe sidze kepha inchazelo ibe yimfishane nome saga sibe sifishane inchazelo ibe yindze.

Kuyenteka kutsi saga sibe nemagama lambalwa, kepha inchazelo yaso kube ligama linye. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Imphi idle emahawu.

**Inchazelo** : Wehlulekile.

**Saga** : Uhambela ngenhlanye njengelilanga lasebusika.

**Inchazelo** : uyashalatela.

**Saga** : Satfunywa ligwayi sagijimela liboza.

**Inchazelo** : Silima

**Saga** : Insika seyidliwe ngumuhlwa.

**Inchazelo** : Sewugugile.

**Saga** : Indzaba ilale endleleni.

**Inchazelo** : Ayiphatfwanga.

## **4.2. Emagama**

### **4.2.1 Emagama lamabili**

**Saga** : Imikhombe iyenanana.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lowo lowake wamsita.

**Saga** : Ligugu liyadvonsiswana.

**Inchazelo** : Kuze labaganene bahlale kahle kumele basitane, bavelane, batfobelane.

**Saga** : Bungacitseka bugayiwe.

**Inchazelo** : Ubokwenta intfo ngekucaphela ngobe kungonakala.

**Saga** : Umdzaka uyaphangwa.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lofuna kuyenta ubosheshe uyente ematfuba asekhona.

**Saga** : Sitawuyicela ivutsiwe.

**Inchazelo** : Sitawubona kutsi utawuphumelela yini.

**Saga** : Inyanga ayitelaphi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usitwa ngulabanye etinkingeni takhe.

**Saga** : Ikhahlela labayisengako.

**Inchazelo** : Unelulaka lolubi.

**Saga** : Umfula awonelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokuphetse kahle, ubomphatsa kahle nawe.

**Saga** : Iginge litfodlana.

**Inchazelo** : Unatse tjwala kakhulu.

- Saga** : Lidvume ledlula.
- Inchazelo** : Sewucolile nobe sekonakele.
- Saga** : Italele etseketsekeni.
- Inchazelo** : Sebuphelile tjwala.
- Saga** : Umhawu usuka esweni.
- Inchazelo** : Lapho umuntfu abona intfo yalomunye bese kuvuka umona.
- Saga** : Inhlitiyo igaya tiboti.
- Inchazelo** : Utfukutsele ucabanga lokubi langase akwente.
- Saga** : Inkhomo yekutfutsa ayinamcuba.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lohlalela kutfutsa akaphumeleli.
- Saga** : Indlebe itjela inhlitiyo.
- Inchazelo** : Tintfo letimphatsa kabi umuntfu tingena ngendlebe.
- Saga** : Akumbetse waphika nelilanga.
- Inchazelo** : Emandla awalingani.
- Saga** : Lemphofana libonwa muva.
- Inchazelo** : Umbono wemuntfu lodzelelekile awemukelwa masinyane.
- Saga** : Sanusi sibonwa ngetinyongo.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu udalulwa yimvunulo yakhe.
- Saga** : Imali yimphandze yesono.
- Inchazelo** : Imali ifakana etilingweni.
- Saga** : Imphungane ingena elubisini.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longena tindzaba letingakacondzani naye.
- Saga** : Linceba lendzvodza alihlekwa.
- Inchazelo** : Ungabohleka losenkingeni ngobe kusasa kungawe.



- Saga** : Inyoni ishayelwa labakhulu.
- Inchazelo** : Ludvumo lonalo labakukhulisa.
- Saga** : Ngitsembe umnyama longenalifu.
- Inchazelo** : Ngiloku ngitikhohlisa ngentfo lengekho.
- Saga** : Kwehla ngemphimbo munye.
- Inchazelo** : Lokubuhlungu kuvela ngendlela lefanako kuwo wonkhe umuntfu.
- Saga** : Lokwehlula emadvodza kuyabikwa.
- Inchazelo** : Lokumatima kuwe ubokwetfula ebandla.
- Saga** : Inyoni ihlutfuke sisila.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu bekaphila kahle, kodvwa losabanjwe tinhlupheko.
- Saga** : Ngeke amphose mbalane.
- Inchazelo** : Akanawusindza.
- Saga** : Inyoni ayikhulunyelwa etiko.
- Inchazelo** : Ungaboshesha kuyiveta intfo lofuna kuyenta ngobe ingahle ivuse umona kulabanye.
- Saga** : Inkhonjane yakhela ngeludzaka.
- Inchazelo** : Chubeka kuyawuze kulunge. Ungalilahli litsemba.
- Saga** : Akabhenywa akasiyo insango.
- Inchazelo** : Akudlalelwa kulowo muntfu unelulaka lolubi.
- Saga** : Akelaphi ugwabula ematje.
- Inchazelo** : Akehlulwa sifo.
- Saga** : Akebi utsatsa ngelutwane.
- Inchazelo** : Weba kakhulu.
- Saga** : Akwatiwa lokwakhuluphalisa ingulube.
- Inchazelo** : Ubokudla ungakhetsi.

- Saga** : Imbita iviwa ngelutsi.
- Inchazelo** : Banyenti bantfu labakhona.
- Saga** : Ingoto seyendlule indlela.
- Inchazelo** : Seyentikile indzaba.
- Saga** : Indvuku ishaya umviki.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uke alinyatwe yintfo latsi uyicinele nome uyicikelele kakhulu.
- Saga** : Indvuku ayiwakhi umuti.
- Inchazelo** : Umfati akalungiswa kushaywa.
- Saga** : Lunya lwalabasha luyaphindzana kantsi lwalabadzala luphindzana ngeligwayi.
- Inchazelo** : Kushiwo lapho bantfu batondzana.
- Saga** : Kupha sihambi kutibekela.
- Inchazelo** : Sihambi asincishwa kudla.
- Saga** : Umtsentsi uhlaba usamila.
- Inchazelo** : kubonakala umuntfu asemncane kutsi uyokhula abe yini.
- Saga** : Kwandza kwaliwa ngumtsakatsi.
- Inchazelo** : Kubongwa lusito.
- Saga** : Umbango uvuka emlotseni.
- Inchazelo** : Licala lisuka ngelite.
- Saga** : Likhuni lutala umlotsa.
- Inchazelo** : Umntfwana wenta tento letingefani netebatali bakhe.
- Saga** : Ncedze utfuma indlovu.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomncane uyamtfuma lomkhulu.
- Saga** : Tifupha tiya enguleni.
- Inchazelo** : Abehlukani. Bevana kakhulu.

**Saga** : Yawucitsa umutsi inkhonyane.

**Inchazelo** : Lonakala lisu letfu.

**Saga** : Imbuti iphekwe netimphondvo.

**Inchazelo** : Kwentiwe intfo lengasiyo.

**Saga** : Akulahlwa mbeleko ngekufelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ungalahli litsemba ngobe ungakaphumeleli. Tama futsi kutawulunga.

**Saga** : Akukho geza lingenasiyela.

**Inchazelo** : Kute umuntfu longasoleki ndzawo.

#### 4.2.3 Emagama lamane

**Saga** : Itsi ingalamba idle ludzaka.

**Inchazelo** : Ungalindzeli imphatfo lenhle lefana neyesekhaya ekuhambeni.

**Saga** : Itsi ingacotfuka sisila ihlekwe.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lotigcabhako uyahlekwa angavelelwa lishwa.

**Saga** : Umjuluko wenja uphelela eboyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo lapho imitamano iphelela ebaleni.

**Saga** : Wati talabanye takhe timhlalele.

**Inchazelo** : Ucinene tindzaba talabanye esikhundleni sekutsi alungise takhe.

**Saga** : Aligujwa lidliza umuntfu angakafi.

**Inchazelo** : Ungasheshi ulahle litsemba.

**Saga** : tinyosi tidla luju lwato.

**Inchazelo** : Udla umjuluko wakhe.

**Saga** : Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lonesimilo lesibi akehlukani naso.

**Saga** : Hamba tuba bayokuhlutsa embili.

**Inchazelo** : Chubeka nalokwentako, kuyokucaka embili.

**Saga** : Liphisi lenyatsi lidliwa yinyatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ufela emsebentini wakhe.

#### 4.2.4 Emagama lasihlanu

**Saga** : Sitsa semuntfu nguye lucobo lwakhe.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utilimata yena ngekwakhe.

**Saga** : Lofuna kuhlakanipha wakha eceleni kwelicili.

**Inchazelo** : Lofuna kuphumelela ucaphela kwenta kwalabo labaphumelelako.

**Saga** : Ungakhulumi ngabhejane kungekho sihlahla edvute.

**Inchazelo** : Ungatifaki engotini kungakafaneli.

**Saga** : Ingula lendzala ivama kunuka emasi.

**Inchazelo** : Kudlanga sifo lesake sagadla ekhaya.

**Saga** : Sisu semhambi asinganani, singangenso yenyoni.

**Inchazelo** : Sivakashi seneliswa nguloko lesiphiwa kona, nome kukuncane kangakanani.

#### 4.2.5 Emagama lasitfupha

**Saga** : Kulele kunye kube kubili ngabe kuyavusana.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lolengela engotini ngobe aswele umluleki.

**Saga** : Lizinyane lemvubu alidliwa yingwenya kucwebe sitiba.

**Inchazelo** : Uma uvise lomunye umuntfu buhlungu lobukhulu lindzela imphindziselo.

**Saga** : Lapho kukhona sidvumbu kulapho kukhona emangce.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu bayasitakala ngekulimala kwalomunye.

**Saga** : Lunya lwalabasha luyaphindzana lwetalukati luphindzana ngeligwayi.

**Inchazelo** : Uma uphetse lomunye kabi, lindzela imphindziselo.

#### 4.2.6 Emagama lasikhombisa

**Saga** : Kwaphekwa yena kwaphekwa litje, kwavutfwa litje kucala.

**Inchazelo** : Unenkhani leyetfusako.

**Saga** : Yeka emandla esambane simba umgodzi singawulali.

**Inchazelo** : Kushikashikeka ulungisa intfo kepha ingalungi.

#### 4.2.7 Sigci etageni

Nyembezi (1974:23) uchaza sigci atsi:

*Rhythm is defined as the metrical effect which is produced in verse, prose, music or motion by the relation in quantity, stress, time, or energy, between the syllables, words, notes or movements that succeeds each other. In our study, however, we have to deal with rythm in prose. Where as in poetry, for example, the matrical balance is a deliberate effort on the part of the poet, here we are dealing with a spontaneous development.*

*Sigci sichazwa njenguluhlelosilinganiso loluvela etinkondlweni, ephrozini, emculweni noma emnyakatweni ngebunengi, ngesigcizelelo, ngesikhatsi noma ngemandla emkhatsini wemagama. Emagama, emanothi nome umnyakato lowendvulelako. Esifundvweni setfu sibuka umgcumo ephrozini. Etinkondlweni sibuka silinganiso semitha lesivela singumtamo wangemabomu wasonkondlo, lapha sibuka inchubekela embili letivetako.*

Harding (2017:321) ubeka umbono wakhe utsi:

*Rhythm is not only an integral part of the form of poetry, but also relates to other aspects of form, such as we have been dealing with.*

*Sigci asisiyo incenye levelako nje etinkondlweni kepha tihambisana naletinye tincenye tesakhiwo njengoba sisebenta ngato.*

Wilcox naRankin (1993:3) uchaza sigci ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*The measured movement or beat in the musical flown of poetry established by the technical resources of both the writer and the reader*

*of his work. Although sometimes associated solely with the alternating stress or beats if meter, rhythm, is really created by many factors involved in the reading of text.*

*Umnyakato lolinganisiwe noma sigci emculweni lovakala etinkondlweni lowakheka ngekusebentisa tinsita tembhali nemfundzi. Noma kunjalo, kulesinye sikhatsi kweyamaniswa ngekuntjintjana kwesigcizeleli noma sigci semitha, umgcumo wakhiwe timphawu letinyenti ekufundzeni umbhalo.*

Sigci ngumdvumo lovakala lapho kuphinyiswa saga. Saga siye siphimiseke kube shengatsi inkondlo nome umculo. Sigci satiwa kakhulu etibhimbini lapho kuhlatjelwa kubuye kugidwe. Sigci sitsintsa kakhulu titfo: tindlebe ngekuva, umtimba ngekunyakata (tandla, tinyawo, inhloko naletinye) nemehlo ngekubuka. Sigci siletfa kuhleleka kwemalunga emagameni ngaphandle kwekulandzela umcondvo locuketfwe saga. Tibonelo:

- Emalunga lalinganako emagameni lababili.  
Akakhulumi uyesaba.  
Aketfukani uyanameka.
- Emalunga lalinganako emagameni lamatsatfu  
Indvuku ishaya umviki.  
Umuntfu ubongwa afile.
- Kweciwa nkhamisa wekucala emagameni lamabili ekucala.  
Inj' ibambel' umnikati.  
Emasong' akhal' amabili.
- Kweciwa nkhamisa wekugcina eligameni lekucala.  
Ingwe' idla ngemabala.  
Insakavukel' umchilo wesidvwaba.
- Luchumanosicalo: kusebenta kweligama linye ekucaleni.  
Inyoka ishaya enhloko.  
Inyoka ayilandzelwa seyisemgodzini wayo.
- Luchumanosigcino: kusebenta kweligama linye ekugcineni.  
Emanyeva aphume nebovu.  
Liphume nebovu.

- Imvumelwanosigcino: kusebenta kweligama nome emalunga lafanako ekugcineni  
Inhlava iyabekelwa.  
Sihlahla kasinyelwa.
- Imvumelwanosicalo: kusebenta kweligama lelifanako ekucaleni.  
Live lifa ngemphofana.  
Lihloko hloko lidla lilodvwa.
- Budlelwano belibito nesento/sichumanisi libito-sento.  
Lihlola lihlola tintfo tonkhe.
- Umcondvophika  
Batibona emaphiko ekundiza kantsi atindizi tonkhe.

Sigci kuhleleka kwemalunga nemagama lafana nekugcizelela nekungagcizeleli, kwehla nekwenyuka kweliphimbo. Lokuphawulekako ngesigci etageni nguloku lokulandzelako:

- (a) Kuphindvwa kwemalunga nemagama.
- (b) Kusetjentiswa kweliphimbo ngekutsi lehle libuye lenyuke.
- (c) Kugcizelela nekungagcizeleli kwemalunga latsite.
- (d) Budze nebufishane bemigca.

Linani lemagama liyasiveta sigci etageni. Etibonelweni letiniketive kuyavela kutsi taga letinemagama lamatsatfu ngito letinyenti kakhulu kunaletinye.

- **Kweciwa kwankhamisa emagameni lamabili.**

**Saga:** Ubik' imbib' abike libuti.

**Inchazelo:** Usho loku nalokwa.

**Saga:** Indvuku lenhl' igawulw'etiveni.

**Inchazelo:** Lubambo lwakho ulutfole khashane.

- **Kweciwa kwankhamisa emabitweni lalandzela kuphika.**

**Saga:** Akukho muntfu loke agogodze.

**Inchazelo:** Imfundvo ibanti ayicedvwa.

**Saga:** Akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.

**Inchazelo:** Litsemba ungabolilahla ngenca yesigameko lesimbi.

**Saga :** Awumbiwa godzini linye.

**Incazelo:** Umutsi uyatfolakala nakuletinye tindzawo.

➤ **Taga ngekwetigaba temabito ta-Clement Doke:**

(Umuntfu) Udlala ngelikhuba kutiliwe.

Usenga letimitsi

(Bantfu) Babika imbiba babike libuti.

Basadla ngengwembe lendzala.

(Umutsi) Awumbiwa ndzawonye.

(Imitsi) Ayigawulwa hlatsini linye.

(Litulu) litsatsa losemsamo limphose emnyango.

(Litfunga) Lidvumela emasumpeni.

(Silima) Satfunywa ligwayi sagijimela liboza.

(Inja) Itsi ingadla litsambo yetaye.

(Inyatsi) Ihlatjwa ifulatsele.

(Tjwala) Bucitseka bugayiwe.

(Tjwala) Bubila ngembita yinye.

➤ **Taga letisakuphika ngekwetigaba ta-Clement Doke**

**Sigaba 2**

Akukho sitiba singahlokomi.

Akukho muti longatfunyi intfutfu.

Akumbetse waphika nelilanga.

**Sigaba 3**

Akuchalachala lehlula sidvwaba.



Akulicala leswela taba.

Akukho langa lashona lingenatindzaba talo.

#### **Sigaba 4**

Akusilima sindlebendze kabo.

Akukho sigcobo saguga nemagcolo aso.

#### **Sigaba 5**

Akundlela ingayi ekhaya.

Akunyatsi yehlulwa litfole.

Akukho nyosi indiza ingahlali phasi.

#### **Sigaba 6**

Akulahlwa mbeleko ngakufelwa.

Akuluhlanga lwalahlana lodvwa.

Akulunyawo lungenasiga.

#### **4.3. Titfo Tenkhulumo**

Saga simusho loyinhlanganisela yetitfo tenkhulumo. Esikhatsini lesinyenti kucala libito lelibonakala ekucaleni kwesaga.

Norrick (2011:345) ugcamisa lombono lolandzelako:

*Imagery is, in short, figurative language: a word, phrase or sentence that may evoke a person's emotions through an image. In this respect, the created image may be reflected by the employment of textual features.*

*Imifanekisomcondvo ngalokufishane lulwimi lolujulile. Ligama, libinta nome umusho lophakamisa imiva yemuntfu ngesitfombemagama. Ngaloku-ke, lesitfombemagama lesakhekile singakhombiseka ekusetjentsweni kwetimpawu embhalweni.*

Schreiber (1969:42) ubeka umbono lolandzelako:

*Image originally mean a visual picture. However, it also includes recalling in the imagination with reference to any of the five senses: hearing, touch, taste, smell and sight.*

*Sitfombemagama sisho loku lesikubonako ngalokuseceleni. Sibuye sifake ekhatsi kusikhumbuta emicabangweni ngekusebentisa tinkhomba taleminye imiva lesihlanu: kulalela, kutsintsa, kunambitsa, kuhogela nekubona.*

Sibonelo:

**Saga** : Likhombo labhatata kuphakelwa ngesandla.

**Inchazelo** : Yinhlanhla yami lembi.

Kuyenteka kutsi libito livetwe sivumelwano njengalapha.

**Saga** : Sikudle sadzinga sakubeka lutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Sikudle ngesandla.

**Saga** : Leyondzile ayitfotelwa (inkhomo).

**Inchazelo** : Bonkhe bantfu bayafa ngobe kufa akukhetsi kutsatsa nome ngubani.

**Saga** : Legijimako ibonakala ngesihondvo (inkhomo)

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ubonakala ngemisebenti yakhe.

**Saga** : Badvuma bakhwelana (bantfu)

**Inchazelo** : Batfukana kakhulu bagijima bate banyatselane.

**Saga** : Sibambe lentfulo.

**Inchazelo** : Asisagucuki kuloko lokushiwo kucala.

Titfo tenkhulumo tibaluleke kakhulu etageni njengeluphahla lwendlu. Leso naleso saga sakhiwe titfo tenkhulumo letitsite njengaleti:

- Sobito
- Sichasiso
- Silandziso
- Sikhanyiso naletinye.

#### 4.3.1 Libito

(a) Taga leticala ngelibito ekucaleni, nguleti letilandzelako:

**Saga:** Silima sodvwa lesingaboni.

**Inchazelo :** Kushiwo lapho bantfu batsandzana kepha bafihla.

**Saga:** Titfupha tiya enguleni.

**Inchazelo:** Bevana kakhulu futsi abehlukani.

**Saga:** Imbita iviwa ngelutsi.

**Inchazelo:** Bantfu labakhona banyenti kakhulu.

Emabito lasetjentiswe etibonelweni letingenhla ngulawa lalandzelako:

Silima- umuntfu longakabhadli enhloko nome lolahlekelwa ngumcondvo

Titfupha- iminwe letsite esandleni semuntfu.

Imbita- lokwakhiwe noma lokubunjiwe lokusetjentiselwa kupheka.

(n) Taga letigcina ngelibito ekugcineni nguleti letilandzelako:

**Saga:** Akabhenywa akasiyo insangu.

**Inchazelo:** Akudlalelwa kulowo muntfu ngobe unelulaka lolubi.

**Saga:** Akumbokodvo yehlula umgayi.

**Inchazelo:** Umuntfu lonelwati lentfo akahlupheki.

**Saga:** Ngiyokubuta kuvundze ligundvwane.

**Inchazelo:** Ngiyokubuta ngemuva kwesikhatsi.

(o) Kuyenteka libito libe sekhatsi esageni

**Saga:** Ukhokhele lizini lenkhwazu.

**Inchazelo:** Utawuhlupheka udzine utenyanye ngalomuntfu lomcalile.

(p) Taga leticala ngelibito tigcine ngelibito nguleti letilandzelako:

Lukhuni lutala umlotsa- lapho umuntfu lomkhulu atele umntfwana lowenta tintfo letimbi.

Ncedze utfuma indlovu- umuntfu lomncane uyamtfuma lomkhulu.

Litje lome inhlama – akusekho muntfu.

#### 4.3.4 Emabitombaca

Letinye taga tisebentisa emabitombaca kuveta umcondvo letiwucuketse. Lamabitombaca abonakala ekucaleni kwetaga njengalapha:

Insakavukela umchilo wesidvwaba.

Salakutjelwa sibona ngemopho.

Emaphikankhani afela enkhanini.

Lisukamuva likholwa tagila.

Matfunywavume njengemphaka yemtsakatsi.

Umkhanukangekho umhluti wesambane.

Mafikamuva adle umlente.

Litilabutfongo lifela emnyameni.

Emabitombaca kuyenteka abonakale ekugcineni kwetaga noma loko kungakavami.

Tibonelo:

**Saga :** Lifa lamdliwayini

**Inchazelo:** Intfo lenganamnikati.

**Saga:** Umendvo ngumkhumulansika.

**Inchazelo:** Umendvo uyavovana.

**Saga:** Bahlangene ngetulu njengelihlindzafuku.

**Inchazelo:** Bayakhohlisana.

**Saga:** Utawuze ufike kaMgaduli, kambilamhlophe.

**Inchazelo:** Loko lokwentako angeke kulunge nanini.

Emabitombaca akhombisa kugcogcela ndzawonye imicondvo lemibili nome leminyenti bese ivetwa kanyekanye seyikhombisa kubumbana.

### 4.3.3 Sandziso

Sandziso sibonakala ekugcineni kwetaga etibonelweni letilandzelako:

Wakhahlelwa yindlovu esifubeni - akakwati kugcina imfihlo.

Umbango uvuka emlotseni - licala lisuka ngelite.

Umjuluko wenja uphelela eboyeni - akubonakali kusebenta kwakhe.

### 4.3.4 Titfo tenkhulumo etageni

<b>Libito</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>	<b>Sandziso sendzawo</b>
Lingcina	liphume	embiteni
Sitfunti	kungena	emeneni
Tindlebe	time	enhloko

<b>Libito</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>	<b>Sandziso sendzawo</b>
Intsendzele	iwe	enkhundleni
Umbala	ucaca	enkhonyaneni
Likhuba	lishisa	emhlane

<b>Libito</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>	<b>Libito</b>
Imbilapho	ivuna	silondza
Lukhuni	lutala	umlotsa
Ingwe	idla	ngemabala
Inala	ihlola	indlala

<b>Libito</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>	<b>Libito</b>
Inyoni	ihlutfuke	sisila
Inkhukhu	isikwe	umlomo
Umpheki	udla	intfutfu
Inkhwali	ibanjwe	sidvwa

<b>Libito</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>	<b>Silandziso</b>
Liso	liphandlwa	libukile
Emabutfo	akhohlisana	ahlomile
Indlondlo	yeluka	selibalele
Imbita	lengaphushi	ayivutfwa

<b>Sibanjalo</b>	<b>Sihlanganiso</b>	<b>Libito</b>
Yinkhukhu	na	imphaka
Yinja	na	likati
Likati	na	ligudvwane

<b>Sento</b>	<b>Sandziso sendzawo</b>	<b>Libito</b>
Awumbiwa	godzini	linye
Ayigawulwa	hlatsini	linye
Atikhali	mfuleni	munye

#### 4.4. Tinongo Tenkhulumo

Tilisu lekusebentisa lulwimi ngendlela yelicophelo lelisetulu ngekukhetsa emagama lafanele nekuwahlela kahle. Likhono lakudzala lelacalwa bokhokho kusukela kadzeni live lisabusa. Nalamuhla lisasebenta, nakusasa lutawube lusebenta kantsi nangemuso litawube lisebenta selibhicwe nalamanye emakhono. Lapha sitawubuka kuhleleka kwetaga ngekwetinongo tenkhulumo. Manyenti emagama lasetjentiswe bacwaningi lasondzelene netinongo tenkhulumo.

Tinongo tenkhulumo tibaluleke kakhulu ngobe tinotsisa lulwimi lweSiswati. Tinongo tenkhulumo tibamba lichaza ekunotsiseni lulwimi emibhalweni yeSiswati.

Abrams (1981:76) uphawula ngemifanekisomcondvo utsi:

*Imagery is used to signify all the objects and qualities of sense perception referred to in a poem or other works of literature, whether by*

*literal description, by allusions, or in the analogous (the vehicle) used in similes and metaphors.*

*Imifanekisomcondvo isetjentiselwa kukhombisa tintfo netimphawu temiva leticondziswe enkondlweni nome kuleminywe imisebenti yemibhalo ngekwenchazelo yelulwimilula, ngekweyamanisa nome ngekufanekisa lokusetjentiswa tifaniso netifanisongco.*

Simelane naThwala (1991) babeka umbono wabo batsi:

*Taga tingumgogodla welulwimi ngoba tigcamisa kushuba kwelulwimi. Tibalulekile kutsi tisetjentiswe kuyo yonkhe imibhalo ngoba tibuya tikhombise lizinga lekutfufuka kwelulwimi.*

Nzima naShongwe (2015:112) babeka ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*Taga tikhombisa kujula kwelulwimi ngoba tisebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo letinyenti leticatsanisako tibuye tifanekise.*

Bonkhe bacwaningi labacashuniwe bagcamisa emakhono lalandzelako:

- Bugabazi/inkhulumobuciko (rhetorics)
- Titfombemagama/imifanekisomcondvo (imagery)
- Lulwimi etageni.
- Likhono lekucanjwa kwetaga.

Tonkhe tihlokwana letibhalwe ngenhla tiyagabancana, tibuye tisebentisane, ticine tikhiphe umcondvo munye ngekwakheka kwetaga.

Taga tisetjentiswa kuto tonkhe tindzawo. Ebandla inkhulumo ibamnandzi ngetaga. Emmangweni inkhulumo ivakala kahle ngetaga. Taga tiyincenye yetinongo tenkhulumo leyenta lulwimi lubemnandzi, luhehe futsi lunongeke.

#### **4.4.1 Sifaniso**

Sinongo senkhulumo lesicatsanisa tintfo letimbili letinekufana lokutsite. Kwekucala kufaniswa nekwesibili ngekutsi kusetjentiswe takhi letilandzelako: njenga-, kuhle kwa-, sa-, nganga-, fana-, shengatsi naletinye.

Myers naSimms (1989:277-278) ubeka ngalendlela:

*...a rhetoric and poetal figure of speech in which a particular attributes of one thing are explicitly compared with particular attributes of another thing, usually using the words like as, or as if to link up the tenor and vehicle.*

*Bugabazi betinkondlo bunetinongo tenkhulumo lapho timphawu letikhetsekile talokunongwa ticatsaniswa ngalokusebaleni netimphawu talokunye kusetjentiswa emagama njenga noma kuhlanganisa inshokutsingco nesisetjentiswa.*

Shipley (1966:376) uveta umbono lolandzelako:

*The comparison of two things of different categories because of a point of resemblance and of the association emphasizes, clarifies, or in some way enhances the original.*

*Kucatsanisa kwetintfo letimbili temigudvu lehlukene ngobe tinekufundzisa nekuhambelana lokugcizelelwako, lokugcanyiswa nome kuvete simonchanti.*

Umcondvo wekucala uveta sento lesifaniswako. Umcondvo wesibili uveta loko lekufaniswa nako.

Lokucatsaniswa simo netento ngaphasi kwesifaniso. Ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi sitfolo imicondvo lemibili leyehlukene kepha lefaniswa nako:

<b>Tento letifaniswako</b>	<b>Lokufaniswa nako</b>
Kuhambela eceleni	lilanga
Kudla usulele phasi	inkhukhu
Kukhwela etikwendlu	umtsakatsi
Kutibeka embili	umncadvo
Komela elutsini	intsetse
Kwandza ngetulu	libhakede
Kuluma aphilise	ligundvwane
Kunonela ngekhatsi	indlati



## **Tibonelo tetifaniso**

**Saga** : Wandze ngetulu njengelibhakede.

**Inchazelo** : Ungumuntfu lokhulumela futsi.

**Saga** : Utibeke embili njengemncadvo.

**Inchazelo** : Ungumuntfu lotigcabhako.

**Saga** : Ukhwela etikwendlu njengemtsakatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Uyedzelela. Tento takhe tikhombisa kweswela inhlonipho.

**Saga** : Uhambela eceleni njengelilanga.

**Inchazelo** : Uyashalatela.

**Saga** : Udla asule phasi njengenkukhu.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta kwakhe akunamaciniso.

**Saga** : Matfunywa avume njengemphaka yemtsakatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu lotfunywa konkhe, lokuhle nome lokubi.

**Saga** : Uluma apholise njengeligundvwane.

**Inchazelo** : Ulimata abuye apholise ngemavi lamnandzi.

**Saga** : Unonele ngekhatshi njengendlati.

**Inchazelo** : Unesimilo lesifihlakele futsi lesingatiwa ngumuntfu.

**Saga** : Ungena ngelinceba njengemphetfu.

**Inchazelo** : Ucindzetela umuntfu lovele asebumatimeni.

**Saga** : Ukhwela etulu kwendlu njengenja.

**Inchazelo** : Ungumuntfu lowedzelelako.

**Saga** : Wamlahlisa kwenyongo yenyatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiya umuntfu ebaleni angabinayo indlela yekutisita.

#### 4.4.2 Sifanisongco

Sifanisongco sinongo senkhulumo lesifanisa ngekutsi kufaniswe tintfo letimbili. Tifanisongco tigcama kahle etibonelweni letingentasi ngekutsi intfo ibitwe ngaleny.

Tye (2000:67) uchaza sifanisongco ngalendlela:

*A considered verbal relation in which idea, image, or symbol may, by the presence of one or more other ideas, images, or symbols, be enhanced in vividness, or breath of implication.*

*Ngemavi lamukelekako lahambisana nemicabango, sitfombemagama nome timphawu letikhona letiveta kugcama nome umoya lophikelelako.*

Mugane (2003:123) uphawula utsi:

*A metaphor goes futher than a comparison between different things or ideas by fusing them together: one thing is described as being another thing, thus carrying over all its association.*

*Sifanisongco sihamba libanga lelindze kunekucatsanisa emkhatsini wetintfo noma imicabango ngekuhlanganisa ndzawonye: kunye nekuchaza shengatsi nguloku lokunye kube kucuketfwe timphawu letikhombisa kuhambelana.*

Libito	Sifanisongco
Umlomo	lishoba
Licala	ngumphikwa
Kufa	butfongo

Sifanisongco sisebenta njengesitfo senkhulumo sibanjalo ngekutsi kwehliswe liphimbo elilungeni lekucala noma kuphongotwe siphongoto lesifanele.

Tibonelo tetifanisongco:

**Saga** : Umlomo lishoba lekutiphungela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utivikela ngemlomo lapho asetinkingeni.

**Saga** : Bantfwana bangumliba loya embili.

**Inchazelo** : bantfwana balikusasa lemtali.

**Saga** : Licala ngumphikwa.

**Inchazelo** : Noma umuntfu onile ucala ngekuphika ngobe atsi uyatisindzisa.

**Saga** : Ngumcaba lowasala emasini.

**Inchazelo** : Akamange abe nenhlanhla yekutfola umendvo.

**Saga** : Kufa butfongo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu ulala aphila avuke afile.

#### 4.4.3 Simuntfutiso

Kulesi sinongo senkhulumo kulapho intfo lengaphili iniketwa timphawu temuntfu lophilako. Tonto letentiwa banftu tiniketwe tintfo letitsite.

Kumuntfutisa sinongo senkhulumo lapho tintfo letingaphili tiniketwa emandla etintfo letiphilako. Tintfo letingaphili tibonakala tenta lokulandzelako: tigijima, tikhuluma tiva buhlungu, njalonjalo. Kumuntfutisa luhlobo lwesinongo senkhulumo lapho umbhali anika intfo lengaphili timphawu tebantfu. Intfo lengaphili iye ibonakale kwangatsi iyaphila: iyacabanga, iyakhuluma, iyaphefumula nalokunye. Ngalesinye sikhatsi umbhali utsatsa silwane asente umuntfu lophilako.

Guerin (1979:318) uveta umcondvo lolandzelako:

*The personification or embodiment of some quality or abstraction, the attribution of human qualities to inanimate objects.*

*Kumuntfutisa nome kwentasamuntfu ngendlela lesezingeni nome kutsatsa timphawu tebantfu utiphe tintfo letingaphili.*

Walter (2015:224) uphawula ngesinongo senkhulumo utsi:

*The device of ascribing the characteristics of humans and animals to inanimate objects, usually by implication rather than by direct statement.*

*Yindlela yekusebentisa timphawu tebuntfu netilwane kunika tintfo letingaphili ikakhulu ngekufanekisa kunangenkhulumo lecondzile.*

Makhanya (1992:39) unika inchazelo lelandzelako:

*Sinongo senkhulumo lapho intfo lengaphili yentiwa intfo lephilako. Kube sengatsi inemehlo ekubuka, inetindlebe tekuya, inemlomo wekukhuluma nemphumulo yekuhogela.*

Imibono yebacwaningi iveta kutsi kulesinongo senkhulumo umbhali angasebentisa intfo lengaphili nome tilwane tentiwe bantfu. Umbhali uye anike letintfo timphawu tebantfu. Tibonakala tiphila, kwangatsi titawukhuluma tibuye tiphendvule. Intfo lefaniswa nemuntfu kumele yente tintfo letentiwa bantfu labaphilako.

Uma sibuka tibonelo letingentasi kugcama loku:

<b>Tento tebantfu</b>	<b>Timphawu tebantfu tiniketwe</b>
Kwembula ingubo	licala
Kungayipheki ingcamu	kufa
Kuwela umfula	liso
Kutala	lukhuni

Tibonele tesimuntfutiso/kumuntfutisa

**Saga** : Licala limbula ingubo lingene

**Inchazelo** : Licala uyaletfwala ungakalenti.

**Saga** : Kufa akuyipheki ingcamu.

**Inchazelo** : Kufa kuyatumana.

**Saga** : Liso liwela umfula ugcwele.

**Inchazelo** : Tifiso tenhlitiyo tifinyelela lapho umuntfu angenamandla ekufinyelela khona.

**Saga** : Lukhuni lutala umlotsa.

**Inchazelo** : Kusho kutala umntfwana longafani nemtali ngekwetento.

#### 4.4.4 Sicatsaniso

Sicatsaniso sinongo senkhulumo lesiveta kucatsanisa, kufanisa nekulinganisa. . Kucatsanisa kunika imicondvo lemibili esageni sinye.

Kucatsanisa kusho kuhlelwa kwamavi ngendlela yekuphikisana. Lapha emavi ekucala aphikisana nemavi lalandzelako. Labanye batsi kubeka imicondvo lemibili lephikisanako.

Mavuso (2005:44) uchaza utsi:

*Lapha sikhulumi sibeka emagama nome inkhulumo leniketa imicondvo lemibili lephikisanako kute kuvele umcondvo locondzile.*

##### ➤ **Imicondvo lemibili**

Imicondvo lemibili levumako nalophikisako ivela esageni sinye ingagcanyiswa ngemagama lamabili laphikisako.

**Saga:** Kwembulwa ingubo kuvalwe ingubo.

**Inchazelo:** Ugula kakhulu. Litsemba lekuphila alisekho.

##### ➤ **Kuntjintjwa kweliphimbo**

Taga leticatsanisako tibonakala ngekuntjintjwa kweliphimbo. Incenye yekucala iveta lelinye liphimbo lehlukile kuleyo yesibili. Sibonelo:

Liphimbo I – Wadla lilulunga lakulungela

Liphimbo II – mine ngadla jekwa wangijekulela.

Kulungelwa tintfo kuhambisana nentfokoto neliphimbo leliphakeme, kantsi kungalungelwa kuvakala ngelivi leliphasi nekujabha.

##### **Luhla lwetaga letiphikisanako**

**Saga** : Umlomo longadli ubekela lodlako.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo longayisebentisi yilondvolote labayidzingako batayisebentisa.

**Saga** : Tentile akakhalelwa kukhalelwa Tumekile.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lotifake yena enhluphekweni abona akavelwa buhlungu.

**Saga** : Uyishaya emuva ayishaye embili.

**Inchazelo** : Ungumuntfu longatsembeki, lokhuluma tintfo letehlukene naletiphikisanako njalo.

**Saga** : Kuwa kwendlu kungukuvuka kwalenye.

**Inchazelo** : Bayajabula lapho kusuke kuyokwendzela khona intfombi, bajabhe lapho isuka khona.

**Saga** : Indzaba inendvodzana uyise akanacala.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyenteka kutsi bantfwana bangafuti batali babo ngetento.

**Saga** : Inala kayihambi kuhamba indlala.

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle akuhlali kuhlala lokubi.

**Saga** : Kayihlatjwa mvusi ihlatjwa ngulabasembili.

**Inchazelo** : Uyayicala intfo kepha kuphumelele labanye kuyo wena usale umunya sitfupha.

**Saga** : Mentiwa akakhohlwa kukhohlwa umenthi.

**Inchazelo** : Loviswe buhlungu uhlala abalisa njalo.

**Saga** : Kusindza takaLuvadlwana kufe takaSibinjana.

**Inchazelo** : Bugwala buyamsindzisa umuntfu, kantsi buchwaga buyambulalisa.

**Saga** : Kwenta kuya emuva kuye embili.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni bantfu bahlangebetana netimo letibuhlungu naletimnandzi.

**Saga** : Inala iya emuva iye embili.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni kunetimo letehlukene letimbi naletinhle.

**Saga** : Umlomo udla lokushisako, udle lokubandzako.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni kwenteka tintfo letehlukene letimbi naletinhle.

**Saga** : Kuhlwile embili, kusile emuva.

**Inchazelo** : Uhlangabetane nesimo lesimatima lesimenta akhumbule emuva.

**Saga** : Kucala ngebuhle kugcina ngebubi.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta intfo ngemphumelelo ekucaleni kugcina ngebubi.

#### 4.4.5 Sifutangwaca

Sifutangwaca sisetjentiswa kakhulu emibhalweni. Saga lesigcamisa sifutangwaca siletsa umsindvo lotsite. Ligama neligama liba nabongwaca labatsite labafanako.

Hendry (2000:184) uveta umbono wakhe utsi:

*The repetition of speech sounds, such as consonant which recur in two or more words in close connection and at regular intervals, thus giving rise to a specific sound effect.*

*Kuphindvwa kwenkhulumo nemsindvo, njengabongwaca labahamba ngababili nome ngetulu kwemagama lasondzelene futsi lanekulingana aphindze agcamise umsindvo lotsite.*

Krone naMettson (2015:194) babeka ngalendlela lelandzelako:

*A stylistic device in which words starting with the same first consonant sound are used close together. The purpose is to emphasise or create a certain mood.*

*Yindlela lapho emagama lacala ngabongwaca labafanako ekucaleni asetjentiswe ndzawonye. Injongo kugcamisa nome kwakha sigci lesitsite.*

Backer (1982:27) uvumelana nemibono lengenhla utsi:

*A figure of speech in which consonants, especially at the beginning of words, or stressed syllables, are repeated.*

*Sitfo senkhulumo lapha bongwaca, ikakhulu ekucaleni kwemagama, nome bongwaca labahlangene baphindvwaphindvwa.*

**Sibonelo:**

**Saga** : Kubona kanye kubona kabili.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lovelelwe lishwa bese uyesaba.

#### 4.4.6 Sifutankhamisa

Lapha kusetjentiswa bonkhamisa labafanako esageni sinye ngenhloso yekuveta umsindvo nesigci lesitsite.

**Saga** : Titiba tiyawugcwala inhlabatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle kuyawuphela nya.

**Saga** : Muntfu uyabuya muntfu uyabuya nho!

**Inchazelo** : Walindzelwa sikhatsi lesidze wangabuyi.

#### 4.4.7 Sifanamsindvo

Lapha kuye kufane emalunga akhe umsindvo lonesigci lesitsite. Miller naGreenberg (1981: 144) babeka umbono lolandzelako:

*the repetition of consonant sounds at the beginning of the words.*

*Kuphindwa kwemisindvo yabongwaca ekucaleni kwemagama.*

Van Glinski (2012:321) uchaza sifutamsindvo utsi:

*Is the repetition of the speech sounds in a sequence of nearby words; the term is usually applied only to consonants, and especially when the recurrent sound occurs in a conspicuous position at the beginning of the word or stressed syllable within a word.*

*Sigci sichazwa njengemgcumo lowenteka etinkondlweni, ephrozini, emculweni nome emnyakatweni lotsintsa linani, sigcizeleli, sikhatsini noma emandla emkhatsini wemalunga, emagama, emanothi nome iminyakato leyendvulelanako. Esifundvweni setfu kumele sibukane nesigci sephrozi.*

**Saga** : Lihloko hloko lidla lilodvwa.



**Inchazelo** : Intfo leyedzelelekile ingadala umonakalo lomkhulu.

**Saga** : Liso linye liphandlwa libukile.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu kumele afune teluleko talabanye.

**Saga** : Inkhomo lenemlomo ayinamasi.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokhulumela futsi uye angakwati kwenta tintfo.

**Saga** : Kwasha kwacima kwasala ticintsi.

**Inchazelo** : Kwaba nje kwabuye kwaba nje.

**Saga** : Licoshwa libhekile.

**Inchazelo** : Siphosiso setfuka sentekile.

#### 4.4.8 Secamagama

Secamagama sinongo senkhulumo lesikhombisa kwakheka kwesaga. Lapha sikhulumi sishiya ligama emgceni kodwa kube kubonakala kahle kutsi lichaza kutsini.

Thwala (1994:90) wesekela lenkhulumo uma atsi:

*Lapha kweciwa emagama latsite ngenhloso yekugcamisa bunkondlo nekonga emagama. Ligama leciwa emgceni. Leciwe endzimeni nome enkondlweni lephelele.*

Bhiya nalabanye (1991) baphawula batsi:

*Lokweciwa kweligama emgceni kwentiwa ngemabomu kutewuphakama lizinga lenkhulumo.*

Lokuphawulekako ngemibono yebacwaningi kutsi secamagama siletsa ini embhalweni. Umbhali uyakwati kusebentisa emagama ngendlela lelindzelekile. Secamagama senta kutsi inkondlo noma inkhulumo ibe mnandzi. Ligama leleciwa emgceni lisuke latiwa kutsi lisho kutsini.

Sivumelwano senhloko noma sichasiso sisitjela kabanti ngenhloko njengakulesibonelo:

**Saga** : Lisinamuva liyabukwa (Libutfo)

- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lowenta tintfo takhe kamuva atihlele kahle uyaphumelela.
- Saga** : Ikhotsa leyikhotsako lengayikhotsi iyayikhahlela. (Inkhomo)
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lowo lomsitako.
- Saga** : Lisukamuva likholwa tagila (Litsendzele)
- Inchazelo** : Kwenta intfo kamuva kunciphisa ematfuba emphumelelo.
- Saga** : Kubamba letingelako. (Tinkhomo)
- Inchazelo** : Imphumelelo ayiyi kumuntfu, kepha kumele yena aphume ayoyifuna.
- Saga** : Usenga letimitsi. (Inkhomo)
- Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu lonemanga.
- Saga** : Itsi ingadla litsambo yetaye. (Inja)
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu akadzeli lapho atfola lusito khona.
- Saga** : Libuka kanye lesabe. (Liso)
- Inchazelo** : Uma umuntfu ake wabona kanye uye abe nekwesaba.
- Saga** : Timbiwe insele yatishiya. (Tinyosi)
- Inchazelo** : Kushiwo inhlanhla lenkhulu.
- Saga** : Udlala ngelithuba kutiliwe. (Umuntfu)
- Inchazelo** : Wenta intfo lengakafaneli ngesikhatsi lesingakafaneli.
- Saga** : Ikhohlisana ihlomile. (Imphi)
- Inchazelo** : Lowo nalowo ugucuka ente lebekungakalindzeleki.
- Saga** : Bucitseka bugayiwe. (tjwala)
- Inchazelo** : Konakale sekulungile.
- Saga** : Libhidlika libunjwa. (Libumba)
- Inchazelo** : Tintfo tonakala lapho kutsiwa setilungile.
- Saga** : Lofelwe akabanjelwa livi. (Umuntfu)

**Inchazelo** : Loshonelwe ukhuluma lokungakafaneli.

**Saga** : Lohlaba yakhe akalelwa. (Umuntfu)

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu unelilungelo lakhe lekwenta lakufunako ngalokucondzene naye.

#### 4.4.9 Siphindzamagama

**Saga** : Kubona kanye kubona kabili.

**Inchazelo** : Uma uvelelwe lishwa ugcina wesaba.

**Saga** : Kuhamba kutala indvuna kutale insikati.

**Inchazelo** : Awukwati lokutakuvelela ekuhambeni.

**Saga** : Kwenta kuya emuva kuya embili.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni uhlangu netimo letehlukene.

**Saga** : Ligwayi lisuka entsendzeni lihlale entsendzeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta kuhlala kuphendvuka.

**Saga** : Inala iya emuva iye embili.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni uhlangu netimo letinhle naletimbi.

**Saga** : labake babonana bayophindze babonane.

**Inchazelo** : Labase bahlangana baphindze bahlangane.

**Saga** : Ulale umlalela wafutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Uphangalele, ushonile.

#### 4.4.10 Imphindzaciniso

Sinongo senkhulumo lesiphindza inkhulumo sigcamise liciniso. Siveta kuhambelana emagameni lalandzelako: livila> vilapha, sikhutsali> khutsala:

**Saga** : Livila lidla buvila balo.

**Inchazelo** : Utfola umvuzo waloko lokusebentele.

**Saga** : Sikhutsali sidle kukhutsala kwaso.

**Inchazelo** : Utfola umphumela walokusebentele.

#### 4.4.11 Umbutombumbu

**Saga** : Ngigeca emagula ngiyemuka yini?

**Inchazelo** : Lokukhulunyiwe sekwenele.

**Saga** : Kuphangwa umdzaka linile yini?

**Inchazelo** : Uphutfuma umendvo nje kwentenjani?

**Saga** : Uyacala kubona lingce lihlutfuke intsamo?

**Inchazelo** : Uyacala kubona umuntfu lohluphekile njengami?

**Saga** : Uyacala kubona inyoni lehlutfuke sisila?

**Inchazelo** : Uyacala kubona umuntfu lohacwe tinkinga njengami?

Tinongo tenkhulumo letetayelekile etageni nguleti letilandzelako:

Sifanisongco, sifaniso, sicatsaniso, simuntfutiso netifutamsindvo naletinye. Tinyenti letinye tinongo tenkhulumo letitfolakala etageni kepha lokungakaphawulwa ngato kulolucwaningo ngesizatfu sekungabi tinyenti.

**Sibonelo:** Sihabiso.

**Saga** : Wadla lichudze lelifile.

**Inchazelo** : Uvela kakhulu emakhata.

**Saga** : Itsi ingalamba iphendvuke linkentjane.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu angenta nome yini uma abanjwe yindlala.

**Saga** : Situngu sabulala linkhonyane njengakaMasuku.

**Inchazelo** : Tifunele umlibatisi.

#### 4.5. Imifanekisomcondvo

Yenabile indzima yemfanekisomcondvo ekucanjweni kwetaga. Ngiyo leyenta kutsi taga teyame ebunkondlweni esikhatsini lesinyenti. Imifanekisomcondvo isho

kukhetseka kwemagama ngendlela letsite ngenhloso yekushaya enhlolweni, kugcamisa umcondvo nekugcizelela.

Imifanekisomcondvo lesitayibuka lapha nguleyo lephatselene nemiva: kubona, kuva, kuhogela, kutsintsa nekunambitsa.

#### **4.5.1 Imifanekiomcondvo Lebonakalako**

**Saga** : Libuke uligcine.

**Inchazelo** : Kusonga kwemuntfu locondze kukhipha umphefumulo.

**Saga** : Emehlo akaphatselani ngemabheka ashiye.

**Inchazelo** : Tibonele ngekwakho ungatsembeli kulabanye.

#### **4.5.2 Imifanekisomcondvo Levakalako**

Lapha kutsintseka titfoluvelo. Lokuvakalako kungaba ngumsindvo wenkhulumo, wemculo, wamaphimbo nalokunye. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Yimbulu lekhala ngemaphimbo lamabili.

**Inchazelo** : Liphimbo liguculwa ngenhloso yekukhohlisa.

**Saga** : Kutalele lihloko.

**Inchazelo** : Kuvimbanise umsindvo lomkhulu.

#### **4.5.3 Imifanekisomcondvo Lehogelako**

Lapha kutsintseka imiva yekuhogela. Tintfo letitsintsekako timphumulo. Lokuhogelako liphunga. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Umpheki udla intfutfu.

**Inchazelo** : Lophekile uye agcine angakadli ngobe kuye kumhlale enhlityweni.

**Saga** : Kwakho ngulokudlile.

**Inchazelo** : Longakakudli awubi nesiciniseko sekutsi ngekwakho ngobe kungahle kubekhona lokutsatsako kuwe.

#### 4.5.4 Imifanekisomcondvo Letsintsako

Lapha kukhulunywa ngemiva yekutsintsa. Tinyenti tintfo letingasetjentiswa ngenhloso yekukhombisa kutsintsa. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Kusukisana nemuntfu imphunga.

**Inchazelo** : Kulwa nemuntfu.

**Saga** : Utfukuse indvuku emcubeni.

**Inchazelo** : Utfukuse lisu latawugadla ngalo.

#### 4.5.5 Imifanekisomcondvo Lenambitsekako

Lapha kukhulunywa ngemiva yekunambitsa. Imiva yekunambitsa intsintseka etageni letiphatselene nekudla. Imifanekisomcondvo ingagcanyiswa kusetjentiswa kwemagama ngekutsintsa imiva. Ngiyo leletsa kujula kwetaga.

**Saga** : Umlomo udla lokushisako udle lokubadzako.

**Inchazelo** : Emphilweni uhlangana netimo letinhle naletimbi, letilula naletilukhuni.

**Saga** : Itsi ingalamba idle ludzaka.

**Inchazelo** : Ekuhambeni uhlangabetana netimo letilukhuni.

#### 4.6. Imicondvo Lecuketfwe Taga

Imicondvo lecuketfwe taga ibalulekile ekutfoleni tinchazelo letiphelele. Kuyenteka kutsi saga sinye sikhombise imicondvo lemibili lekhombisa kuvuma nekuphikisa. Lapha kuvela umcondvovuma (positive idea) nemcondvophika (negative idea). Kucala ngekutsi kuba ngemagama laphikisanako, bese kulandzela umcondvo lokungaba ngulovumako, noma lonika umcondvo lophelele.

##### 4.6.1 Umcondvovuma Nemcondvophika

Saga sehlukaniswe tincenye letimbili: yekucala kugcamisa umcondvo lotsite neyesibili lecuketse umcondvo lowungaba wekuvuma nome wekuphikisa.

### Sigaba 1

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Tentile akakhalelwa	Wekuphikisa
2	Kukhalelwa Tumekile	Wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Tentile akakhalelwa kukhalelwa Tumekile:

### Saga 2

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Macala ngebubi	Wekuphikisa
2	Ugcina ngebuhle	Wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Macala ngebubi agcine ngebuhle.

### Sigaba 3

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Ngwane kawulali	Wekuphikisa
2	Kulala emehlo	Wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Ngwane kawulali kulala emehlo.

### Sagaba 4

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Umlomo longadli	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Ubekela lodlako	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Umlomo longadli ubekela lodlako.

### Sigaba 5

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Ikhotsa leyikhotsako	Umcondvo wekuvuma
2	Lengayikhotsi iyayikhahlela	Umcondvo wekuphika

**Saga lesiphelele** : Ikhotsa leyikhotsako lengayikhotsi iyayikhahlela:

### Sigaba 6

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Kwenta kuya emuva	Umcondvo wekuvuma
2	Kuye embili	Umcondvo wekuphika

**Saga lesiphelele** : Kwenta kuya emuva kuye embili.

### Sigaba 7

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Kuhlwile embili	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kusile emuva	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Kuhlwile embili kusile emuva.

### Sigaba 8

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Kwembula ingubo	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kuvalwe ingubo	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Kwembilwa ingubo kuvalwe ingubo.

### Sigaba 9



Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Uyishaya emuva	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Ayishaye embili	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Uyishaya emuva ayishaye embili.

### Sigaba 10

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Inala kayihambi	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kuhamba indlala	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Inala kayihambi kuhamba indlala.

### Sigaba 11

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Kuwa kwendlu	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kunguvuka kwalenye	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Kuwa kwendlu kungukuvuka kwalenye.

### Sigaba 12

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Kwephana ludvumo	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kwemana ludvumo	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Kwephana ludvumo kwemana ludvumo.

### Sigaba 13

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Lifa letiwula	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Lidliwa tihlakaniphi	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Lifa letiwula lidliwa tihlakaniphi.

### Sigaba 14

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Mentiwa akakhohlwa	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Kukhohlwa umentu	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Mentiwa akakhohlwa kukhohlwa umentu.

### Sigaba 15

Incenye Yesaga		Umcondvo
1	Inala iya emuva	Umcondvo wekuphika
2	Iye embili	Umcondvo wekuvuma

**Saga lesiphelele** : Inala iya emuva iye embile.

Lokuphawulekako kuloluhlobo lwetaga nguloko lokulandzelako:

- Takhiwe ngemagama lamanyenti.
- Tinemicondvo lemibili wekuvuma newekuphika.
- Tiyagcizelela
- Tisebentisa emagama laphikisanako

#### 4.6.2 Umcondvosingeniso Nemcondvosiphetfo

Lokubalulekile ngetaga kutsi teneka emaciniso emphilo kutsi avakale kahle kubo bonkhe bantfu. Tibonelo:

**Saga:** Incola lengahambi ayikhonkhotfwa tinja.

**Inchazelo:** Umuntfu lowenta tintfo letingabonakali akawadvonsi emehlo ebantfu.

**Taga:** Tikhombisa emakhono lasezingeni lelisetulu ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi. Etibonelweni letingenhla emaciniso emphilo avetwe ngemicondvo lemibili lechumene: umcondvo wesingeniso (introductory idea) nemcondvo wesiphetfo (conclusive idea). Umcondvo wesingeniso ubuye watiwe ngekutsi ngumcondvo wekucala nome umcondvonchanti. Umcondvo wesiphetfo watiwa ngekutsi umcondvo wesibili nome umcondvo locedzelela wekucala.

Umcondvosingeniso/umcondvonchanti	Umcodvosiphetfo
Litsatsa losemsamo	limphose emnyango
Incola lengahambi	ayikhonkhotfwa tinja
Likhiwa lelihle	ligwala tibungu
Itsi ingalamba	idle ludzaka
Umjuluko wenja	uphelela eboyeni
Indzaba yemakhosi	ayibanjelwa mlandvo
Kayihlatjwa mvusi	ihlatjwa embili
Yeka tindlela	kumila tjani

<b>Umcondvosingeniso/ Wekucala</b>	<b>Umcondvosiphetfo/Umcondvo wesibili</b>	<b>Inchazelo</b>
Umswani wembabala	kawungeniswa ekhaya.	Intfombatane yemtsakatsi kayitsatfwa.
Kuwa kwendlu	kunguvuka kwalenye.	Kuyakhalwa kabontfombatane nayiyokwendza, kujatjulwe emtini.
Kuphangwa umdzaka	linile yini?	Ujahe umendvo nje kwentenjani?
Intsandzane lenhle	ngulekhotfwa ngunina.	Kuncono kusala namake kunababe ngenca yelutsandvo. lolujulile nalolunakekelako.
Inkhomo lehambako	ayibucedzi tjani.	Phani sihambi kudla ngobe loko angeke kukwente uchake.
Kuhle ngaphandle	indeni ibolile.	Ubukeka amuhle kantsi unesimilo lesibi.
Umbeki wenkhosi	kabusi nayo.	Losita labanye bavama kumkhohlwa lapho sebaphumelele.
Uhambela ngenhlanye	njengelilanga lasebusika.	Uyakushalatela.
IMfolozi lemnyama	ikhetsa baweti.	Umuntfu ulinyatwa yintfo lacabanga kutsi unelwati lolujulile lwayo.
Inhlambi yemanti	yemuka nemanti.	Ubulawa yintfo loyetayeke naloyingcweti yayo.
Kubona kanye	kubona kabili.	Uma uvelelwa lishwa bese uyasaba,
Timbambo ngumatsiya	ngekutsiya bubendze.	Angeke utati tinkhatsato temuntfu ngekumbuka emehlweni nje kuphela.
Kungawa lilanga	libutfwe tinkhukhu.	Angeke yenteke leyontfo
Yimbulu lekhalala	ngemayiko lamabili.	Unenkohliso. Liphimbo uligucula ngenca yekukhohlisa.
Umati wetalabanye	takhe timhlalele.	Esikhundleni sekunaka tindzaba takhe unaka talabanye.

Tsambo lenyoka.	hlaba lomtondzako.	Kusonga lokubi loku.
Umndeni uyadla.	tibankhwa tetsamele.	Bantfu labangasibo bemndeni bayabandlululwa.
Akunkhani liselesele.	libange emsamo.	Umuntfu uyaphikelela ngisho noma sekakhutwa.
Chamu uvuka.	abheke entasi.	Funani indlela lenhle yekuphepha.
Sisu lesihle.	ngulesibonwa lilanga.	Umuntfu longasebenti akatfoli lutfo.
Indvuku lelukhuni	ima esweni.	Intfo lenhle ayitfolakali kalula.
Awugujwa umgodzi	umuntfu angakafi.	Ungasheshi kuphelelwa litsemba, lindza ubeketele.
Longekho akekho	nesisu sakhe.	Sitawudla sicedze singambekeli.
Intsambo lemfishane	ayibophi lutfo.	Kutikhalela kwemuntfu longanamandla atsi kube abenemandla ngabe wenta loku nalokwa.
Inyoka kayilandzelwa	nayisemgodzini wayo.	Kumele sicaphele siyibalekele ingoti.
Tonkhe titiba	tiyawugcwala umhlabatsi.	Konkhe kwasemhlabeni kuyaphela. Akukho lokuyohlala umlibe.

## Lugcogcomcondvo

Taga letikhombisa kugcogceka kwemcondvo lokuvetwa kuhleleka kwemagama. Letinye taga tiveta umcondvo lophelele ngemagama lamabili nje kuphela, kantsi letinye tisebentisa emagama lamatsatfu, lamane, lasihlanu, njalonjalo.

Kugcogceka kwemcondvo kuvela kahle lapho kuyalwa khona umuntfu kutsi abophatsa kahle labanye ngekutsi abanikete labakudzingako ngobe angeke kumente abe sichaka kusita lowo lofuna kusitwa. Lugcogcomcondvo lubonakala esageni lesitsi: sisu semhambi asicedzi lutfo.

### ➤ Lubumbanomcondvo

Saga sakhiwe yimicondvo lemibili lesekelene ngenhloso yekuletsa umcondvo munye lophelele. Umcondvo uye ugcizelele kungasetjentiswa kwemagama manye lantjintje ngekwetitfo tenkhulumo esageni: Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Timbambo ngumatsiya ngekutsiya bubendze.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uyakufihla lokungekhatsi kuye ngako - ke angeke kubelula kwati tinhlupheko takhe.

**Saga** : Lapho kukhona sidvumbu kulapho kukhona emangce.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu bayayijabulela inhlupheko yalomunye umuntfu.

**Saga** : Kubona kanye kubona kabili.

**Inchazelo** : Uma sewuke wavelelwa lishwa uye wesabe ucabange kutsi litawuphindze livele.

Umcondvo 1	Umcondvo 2
Timbambo ngumatsiya	ngekutsiya bubendze.
Lapho kukhona sidvumbu	kulapho kukhona emangce.
Kubona kanye	kubona kabili.
Akukho nyoni lendizako	ingahlali phasi.

**Umcondvo 1** : Umcondvosisekelo}

**Umcondvo 2** : Umcondvosengeto} Lubumbanomcondvo

<b>Umcondvosisekelo</b>	<b>Umcondvosengeto</b>
Itsi ingalamba	iphendvuke linkentjane.
Sihlahla sifa	netimphandze taso.
Umntfwana longakhali	ufela embelekweni.
Livi lemphofana	livunywa muva.
Akukho langa lashona	lingenatindzaba talo.
Mati wendlela	ngumhambi wayo.
Indvuku lenhle	igawulwa etiveni.
Inyoni lenhle	ngetinsiba tayo.
Makhelwane wembesa	sifumbu samakhelwane.

#### **4.7. Imisho**

Saga simusho lophelele. Umusho uphelela ngekutsi ube nasobito, silandziso nome sichasiso. Saga sineketa umcondvo lophelele. Saga sendlulisa umlayeto ngendlela lekhombisa kujula kwelulwimi nelikhono lelisetulu.

Ase sibuke kusebenta kwesaga njengemusho etindzaweni letehlukene:

- Saga njengemusho lophelele.  
Imfuyo itsandza loyitsandzako.
- Saga ekucaleni kwemishombici.  
Tiphendvuke imilalande ngenca yebunyenti loko kuveta ngalokugcamile kutsi imfuyo itsandza loyitsandzako.
- Saga ekugcineni kwemushombici.  
Kuyabonakala kutsi imfuyo itsandza loyitsandzako ngobe tinkhomo taNdlela tigcwele ematsafa.

Lesikucaphelako kutsi saga siyakwati kusebenta naleminywe imisho sigcamise umcondvo munye. Saga sinemagama lagcogceleke ndzawonye ngelikhono.

#### 4.7.1 Umusho Locondzile

**Saga** : Umutsi ugotjwa usemanti.

**Inchazelo** : Umntfwana kumele afundziswe indlela asemncane.

**Saga** : Lukhuni lutala umlotsa.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu locotfo utala umntfwana longasilutfo.

**Saga** : Imphi yemndeni ayingenwa.

**Inchazelo** : Kucabana kwemndeni kuyashesha kucatululeka, ngako-ke wena longesuye wemndeni mela khashane.

**Saga** : Umuntfu ubongwa asafile.

**Inchazelo** : Buhle nenkhutsalo yemuntfu kubonwa kubuye kugcanyiswe lapho angasekho.

**Saga** : Umlungisi utitsela sisila.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lowenta lokuhle uvamise kubongwa ngebubi.

#### 4.7.2 Umushombici

**Saga** : Batibona emaphiko ekundiza kantsi atindizi tonkhe.

**Inchazelo** : Akakahlakaniphi kahle.

**Saga** : Asha labilako kwaye kwasha laseluphondvweni.

**Inchazelo** : Yonkhe imitamo yakhe yehlulekile.

**Saga** : Indlovu ihlatjwa bantfu bonkhe kuze iwe.

**Inchazelo** : Indzaba lematima ifuna imicondvo yebantfu labanyenti.

#### 4.7.3 Saga Njengemusho Wekucala

Uma saga sisetjentiswa ekucaleni siniketa umcondvo lophelele ngobe singumusho lophelele. Umusho lolandzelako usuke sewuchaza kabanti ngaloko lokushiwo saga. Uma sibuka saga lesitsi, “kwendza kutilahla” sisho kutsi intfombatane ayati kutsi iyowuphatseka njani emendvweni sitfola umcondvo lophelele nenchazelo ngesimo sasemendvweni.



### **Luhla lwetibonelo:**

- (a) Kwenzza kutilahla sibili, loko ukubona ngemphilo yaLomafa kaNdlovu.
- (b) Inkunzi isematfoleni mngani wami, khulisa kahle bantfwana, ucabangele likusasa.
- (c) Kuhlonishwana kabili mnaketfu ngoba imphilo iba yinhle ngekuphila kahle nemmango.
- (d) Sitsa semuntfu nguye lucobo lwakhe ngekungenti tintfo letemukelekako ngesikhatsi.
- (e) Inyoni ikhala kusile babe ngobe awukwati lokutawenteka ngemuso.
- (f) Ingwe idla ngemabala ngako-ke chubeka nemisebenti yakho lemihle.
- (g) Ungabona emehlo esibungu uma ungabona Mandletfu aphumelela etifundweni takhe ngobe ulivila.
- (h) Inkhukhu ijutjwe umlomo njengobe imitamo yakhe yehlulekile.

#### **4.7.4 Saga Njengemusho Wekugcina**

Kusebenta kwesaga ekucaleni njengemusho wekugcina kuveta imicondvo leminyenti leyehlukene lephikisako, levumako, lechasisako nalekhanyisako.

Tibonelo:

### **Luhla lwetibonelo:**

- (a) Lomeva phani bantfu kudla uyekele kubophainja netinkhuni.
- (b) LaMatse wamela umntfwanakhe wakhohlwa kutsi libunjwa liseva.
- (c) KaCele akulalwa kotsiwa lukhunu lwelidvungamuti.
- (d) Kulisiko lweMaswati kutsi intfombi ayendlulwa.
- (e) Kadze akhutwa angalaleli Ndlela kutsi indvuku ayiwakhi umuti.
- (f) Loku lowungente kona dzadzewetfu ungabokhohlwa kutsi lunyawo alunamphumulo.
- (g) Konkhe loku lokwentako ungakhohlwa kutsi tandla tiyagezana.
- (h) Kubukene tingculungculu kwabonakala kutsi kubhekene lilanga nenyanga.
- (i) Kuhamba kwebatali emhlabeni kwenta kubonakale kutsi inhlanti ishelwe ngemanti.

#### 4.7.5 Saga Njengemusho Losekhatsi

Uma saga sisetjentiswa njengemusho losekhatsi kugcama loku:

Umusho losingeniso: Waboniswa Sifiso.

Umusho loyinhlityondzaba: Sikhundla ngutentele.

Umusho losiphetfo: Akasebente ngekutimisela.

Imisho lemitsatfu iye yahlanganiswa kwakhiwa umusho munye lophelele. Kusetjentiswe tihlanganiso letifanele ngenhloso yekutfola umcondvo munye lobumbene.

Luhlu lwetibonelo:

- (a) Kwagcama kutsi lukhuni lutala umlotsa ngetento taBhembe nendvodzana yakhe.
- (b) Kumele sati eveni kutsi awukho umfula longanatikhukhula loko yincenye yemphilo.
- (c) Savele sambona kutsi kuhlupheka kumhleti embonjeni ngobe abengati kutsi kumele enteni.
- (d) Tendo taSipho tabonwa bantfu bonkhe kepha-ke ngobe umlomo lishoba lekutiphungela, uloku ubeka taba.
- (e) Ngamdvonsa ngendlebe kutsi utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala uma angafuni kutsatsa teluleko.
- (f) Uyatiwa kutsi ukhetsa liphela emasini njalo lapho apha bantfwana kudla.
- (g) Ngamecwayisa kutsi livila lidla buvila wangalaleli.

#### 4.8. Lokucuketfwe Taga

##### 4.8.1 Taga Letiphatselene Netilwane Tasendle

**Saga** : Ingwenya idla luhlobo leyake yaludla.

**Inchazelo** : Kushiwo uma sifo lesitsite sibuye sagadla futsi ekhaya lelitsite.

**Saga** : Indlondlo yeluka nalibalele.

**Inchazelo** : Ubokwenta tintfo ngesikhatsi lesifanele.

- Saga** : Matfunywa avume njengemphaka yemtsakatsi.
- Inchazelo** : Ngumuntfu lotfunywa konkhe avume kuhle nome kubi.
- Saga** : Ingwenya ishelwe sitiba.
- Inchazelo** : Bucili bonkhe buphumele ebaleni.
- Saga** : Uhlangene netimbila tefutsa.
- Inchazelo** : Ufike ngesikhatsi lesibi.
- Saga** : Timbiwe yinsele yatishiya.
- Inchazelo** : Kuvele inhlanhla lenkhulu.
- Saga** : Chakidze uhlolile, imamba yelukile.
- Inchazelo** : Ufike singekho sitsa. Ufike angekho umnikati.
- Saga** : Inyatsi ibutwa kulabasembili.
- Inchazelo** : Indlela ibutwa kulabayatiko.
- Saga** : Wamlahlisa kwenyongo yenyatsi.
- Inchazelo** : Kushiya umuntfu ebaleni angabi nayo indlela yekutisita.
- Saga** : Akunyoka yakhwela emtsini.
- Inchazelo** : Tilungiselele kucala ngembi kwekwenta intfo.
- Saga** : ingwe idla ngemabala.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uphumelela ngetento takhe.
- Saga** : Imamba lemnyama ayinakuphutfunyelwa.
- Inchazelo** : Ingoti lengeke uyivimbe nome sewente yiphi imitam.
- Saga** : Inhlwa ayibanjwa ngenhloko isavela.
- Inchazelo** : Uma uve indzaba letsite ungakayiva kahle, ubobindza ushaye shengatsi awati lutfu. Indzimate ivele kahle kuze ukhulumo intfo lengemaciniso.
- Saga** : Wakhahlelwa yindlovu esifubeni.
- Inchazelo** : Akanamfihlo.

- Saga** : Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo.
- Inchazelo** : Akusilula kwehlukana nentfo umuntu langiyo.
- Saga** : Ungakhulumi ngabhejane kungekho sihlahla edvutane.
- Inchazelo** : Ungatifaki engotini kungakafaneli.
- Saga** : Lizubela lidla imbabala.
- Inchazelo** : Intfo lencane ingahle ikulimate.
- Saga** : Akukho ndlovu yasindvwa ngumboko wayo.’
- Inchazelo** : Umuntu akahlulwa ngulokucondzene naye.
- Saga** : Akunyoka yakohlwa umgodzi wayo.
- Inchazelo** : Akekho umuntu lose akohlwe likhaya lakhe.
- Saga** : Liphisi lenyatsi lidliwe inyatsi.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntu ufela emsebentini wakhe.

#### 4.8.2 **Taga Letiphatselene Netilwane Tasekhaya**

- Saga** : Umbala uyavela enkhonyaneni.
- Inchazelo** : Umntwana ufuta batali bakhe ngetento letimbi nome letinhle.
- Saga** : Imbuti ilele tikwelizinyane.
- Inchazelo** : Umtali uvikela umntwanakhe.
- Saga** : Luhlobo lolungabekelwa nja.
- Inchazelo** : Bantfu lababili lokungakafaneli bandze.
- Saga** : Ukhwela etulu kwendlu njengenja.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntu longenanhlonipho futsi losedzeleli.
- Saga** : Inkhukhu ijutjwe umlomo.
- Inchazelo** : Akasati kutsi utawutsini.
- Saga** : Umjuluko wenja uphelele eboyeni.

- Inchazelo** : Kusebenta kwakhe akubonakali.
- Saga** : Inkhomo isengwa nguloyatiko.
- Inchazelo** : Niketa lokwati kwenta intfo ayente.
- Saga** : Imbuti iphekwe netimphondvo.
- Inchazelo** : Kwentive intfo lebulima.
- Saga** : Inkhonyane ikhetfwa kusakhanya.
- Inchazelo** : Yenta tintfo kusenesikhatsi.
- Saga** : Inkhomo ayemitsi ingakaphindvwa.
- Inchazelo** : Kucela kuphindvwa lose waphiwa kona.
- Saga** : Imbuti ingatala inkhomo.
- Inchazelo** : Intfo leyingeke yenteke.
- Saga** : Indvodza ifela etinkhomeni.
- Inchazelo** : Kumele utivikele tintfo letiligugu kuwe.
- Saga** : Ingadla litsambo yetaye.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu akadzeli lapho wake wasitakala khona.
- Saga** : Wakhahlelwa yimbongolo esifubeni.
- Inchazelo** : Akakwati kugcina imfihlo.
- Saga** : Wembetse sikhumba semvu.
- Inchazelo** : Wenta shangatsi ulungile kantsi ufihle bubi.
- Saga** : Inkhomo idla emaceleni.
- Inchazelo** : Utidlisa satjanyana kukhona lakufunako.
- Saga** : Inkhukhu iyawusola ummbila.
- Inchazelo** : Kukhona sifu lolengela kuso.
- Saga** : Tinkunzi atibekwa tibe timbili esibayeni sinye.

- Inchazelo** : Bantfu labatiko bukhulu babo abahlalelani.
- Saga** : Inja ibambela umnikati.
- Inchazelo** : Umtali utfolakala sekabukene nemacala ebantfwabakhe.
- Saga** : Sifukutfuku senja siphelela eboyeni.
- Inchazelo** : Imisebenti yemuntfu nje ayivami kudvunyiswa.
- Saga** : Kamachancha, kamphunzi idla emini.
- Inchazelo** : Kulomuti awukho umtsetfo loshaywako.
- Saga** : Inkhomo lenemlomo ayinamasi.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lokhulumela futsi uvamise kutsi angabi namsebenti walutfo.
- Saga** : Ayihlabi ngakumisa.
- Inchazelo** : Kuyenteka umuntfu lobukeka ahlakaniiphile abe silima.
- Saga** : Inkhonyane ayishiyelwa.
- Inchazelo** : Uma umuntfu asebumatimeni uyabonelelwa.
- Saga** : Goba msenge udliwe timbuti.
- Inchazelo** : Hamba minyaka, nguwe lona losalunge waba nje.
- Saga** : Linkhonyane likhetfwa kusakhanya.
- Inchazelo** : Tintfo kute tilunge kuhle kutsi tentiwe kusanekhatsi.
- Saga** : Inkunzi iyatibeka.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utiphakamisa yena ngekwakhe.
- Saga** : Akwatiwa lokwakhuluphalisa ingulube.
- Inchazelo** : Ungabokhetsa kudla. Ubolinga onkhe emasu kutsi nguliphi lelitakuphumelelisa.
- Saga** : Kuyobe kusindvwe ngebelitfole.
- Inchazelo** : Kuyobe kuhlatjiwe, inyama iyobe iyinyenti.
- Saga** : Ikhotsa leyikhotsako lengayikhotsi iyayikhahlela.

- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lovamise kumsita.
- Saga** : Ligundvwane liphila ngemajobo esihambi.
- Inchazelo** : Uma usekühambeni ubogadza kwehlelwa tintfo letimbi.
- Saga** : Likati lilala etiko.
- Inchazelo** : Kuyalanjwa kulomuti.
- Saga** : Tinyosi tidla lujwato.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu udla umjuluko wakhe.
- Saga** : Inkhukhu ijutjwe umlomo.
- Inchazelo** : Sewuphelelwe ngemavi, akasati kutsi utawutsini.
- Saga** : Wadla lichudze lelifile.
- Inchazelo** : Uvela kakhulu emakhata.
- Saga** : Ligundvwane alibekwa nelukhotse.
- Inchazelo** : Ungabomshiya umuntfu nentfo lesilingo kuye.
- Saga** : Ushayainja ngami.
- Inchazelo** : Wenta shengatsi utsetsisa bantfwana kantsi utsetsisa mine.

#### 4.8.3 Taga Leticambeke Ngetinkhomo

Tikhomo tiligugu lesive ngiko nje titinyenti taga leticanjwe ngenkhomo. Etageni inkhomo ivela ngetindlela letehlukene. Kuyenteka kugcanyiswe umbala; inzimakati nelilungakati, tento: kutala, kuhlaba, kubhonsa, kusengwa, kutjakadvula nalokunye, simo noma kwakheka: lilundza, timphondvo, lulaka nalokunye.

- Saga** : Inzimakati itala lilungakati.
- Inchazelo** : Kuyenteka bantfwana bangafuti batali babo ngetento.
- Saga** : Inkhomo kayimitsi ingaphindvwanga.
- Inchazelo** : Kucela kuphiwa lose waphiwa kona.
- Saga** : Inkhomo ingatala inkhomo.
- Inchazelo** : Yintfo leyingeke yenteke.
- Saga** : Indvodza ifela etinkhomeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele utivikele tintfo letiligugu kuwe.

#### 4.8.4 Taga leticambeke ngalokumilako

Kusetjentiswe tihlahla: semphopho nesemsenge. Tihlahla tasehlanzeni letimila tibe tindze. Umsenge awunamahlavu lamanyenti, ukhula uye etulu ugcine ugobile.

**Saga** : Ematsanga ahlantela labangenamabhodvo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longayidzingi intfo kuyenteka kutsi aphumelele ekuyitfoleni.

**Saga** : Liphopho labolela esihlahleni ngekutitsambisa.

**Inchazelo** : Yenta intfo lefanele sikhatsi sisekhona futsi usenemandla ekuyenta.

**Saga** : Goba msenge udliwe timbuti.

**Inchazelo** : Angiguge ngibe nje bantfu batentele labakutsandzako bangaphazanyiswa muntfu.

#### 4.8.5 Taga Letiphatselene Neligamasisekelo

Magagula (1989:24) uveta umbono wakhe ngetaga uma atsi:

*Leso naleso saga siba neligamasisekelo noma ligamamcoka (main word) lelivela libe ngumhlahlandlela waleso saga ngekutsi linike umcondvo. Lelo ligama lingaba sekucaleni, emkhatsini noma ekugcineni kwesaga.*

**Saga** : Tjwala lobumnandzi abumenyetelwa/abubitelwa lilima

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle vele kutisho kona.

**Saga** : Nalobudze tjani buyasha.

**Inchazelo** : Yekanini sewagoba akasenjengaloku bekangiko.

**Saga** : Tibi tasekhaya atikhishewa ebaleni/ngaphandle.

**Inchazelo** : Ungacali lihlahlo lelikhaya lakho ulinekele live.

**Saga** : Londlulwa tisengwa (tinkhomo).

**Inchazelo** : Umfati lotsi nakafika ekhaye abese uyamuka.

**Saga** : Tihlatsi tivakashela tindlebe.

**Inchazelo** : Uhleke kakhulu entiwa kujabula.



- Saga** : Uhlala tikwetinsungulo tishisa.
- Inchazelo** : Kumbatsa inhlupheko kuphela.
- Saga** : Kwasha kwacima kwasala ticintsi.
- Inchazelo** : Ukhuluma loku naloku kepha liciniso akalikhiphi.
- Saga** : Ushayele uyise tinyoni.
- Inchazelo** : Umfana nakente licala uhlawulelwa nguyise.
- Saga** : Tandla letimbili tiyagezana.
- Inchazelo** : Bantfu nabababili bayabonisana etintfweni.
- Saga** : Lofile akabanjelwa livi.
- Inchazelo** : Loshonelwe ukhuluma nalokuvisa buhlungu angacikeleli.
- Saga** : Timphabanga tiphetfwe ngeliphaba
- Inchazelo** : Kujabulela kuhlukunyetwa kwalabahluphekile.
- Saga** : Tindzala letingamili mbuya.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longahlali ndzawonye, lolibele kutfutsa.
- Saga** : Ukiphe tinyosi letibabako.
- Inchazelo** : Ukiphe inhlamba lembi kakhulu.
- Saga** : Ayinamhlabelo imoto.
- Inchazelo** : Ingoti lena angeke yelapheka.
- Saga** : Kwephula umuntfu umhlatsi.
- Inchazelo** : Kumehlula ngenkhulumo.
- Saga** : Ungitsela ngemhlabatsi emehlweni.
- Inchazelo** : Utsi uyangikhohlisa nakasho.
- Saga** : Ingubo yalongekho ngumtantamiso.
- Inchazelo** : Uma ungekho bayasitakala basebentisa timphahla takho.

- Saga** : Bacocodzelana umncadvo.
- Inchazelo** : Bendziselane ngebungani, balobolisana intfombatana ingakatalwa.
- Saga** : Nalongenankhomo uyayidla inyama.
- Inchazelo** : Inkhomo inemnikati isaphila ingahlatjwa yebantfu bonkhe.
- Saga** : Timvu leteswele umelusi.
- Inchazelo** : Bantfu benta nome yini labayitsandzako uma umholi wabo angeko.
- Saga** : Inkhomo ikholwe ngumniyo.
- Inchazelo** : Kufuneka umnikati wemphahla atfole kakhulu kunalabanye.
- Saga** : Yemuka (imali) neMtilane.
- Inchazelo** : Yintfo lelahleke ingaphindze itfolwe.
- Saga** : Mayime umutsi wetinyanga.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lophike kuma njengesilima angati kutsi umeleni.
- Saga** : Udvwale wengca gubhu.
- Inchazelo** : Udvwale kabi kakhulu.
- Saga** : Insimba yesulela ngumfuku.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomkhulu uvama kusola labancane ngetiphosiso takhe.
- Saga** : Utidvonsela emanti ngemsele.
- Inchazelo** : Kutibangela/kutiletsela inhlupheko.
- Saga** : Ngife imfakabili
- Inchazelo** : Ngitfole buhlungu noma injabhiso etukwalenye.
- Saga** : Ngihlangene nelitje limbetse ingubo.
- Inchazelo** : Ngibe nelishwa. Ngihlangene nebumatima.
- Saga** : Ayigcebi lapho yona khona.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longasevani naye ngete aphindze akhulume lokuhle ngawe.

- Saga** : Lutsandvo luyadvonsiswana.
- Inchazelo** : Lutsandvo lwakhiwa ngekuhlanganyela.
- Saga** : Siyawuhlangana elukhalweni lwetimfene.
- Inchazelo** : Siyawuhlala sitfolane lapho kuyakube kungasekho muntfu lotakwelekelela.
- Saga** : Abatsandzani bomjingi nemkhatsane.
- Inchazelo** : Batsandzana kangongobe lomunye akahlukani nalomunye.
- Saga** : Uvusa emafusi lamadzala.
- Inchazelo** : Kuphindze nitsandzane nangabe besenalene.
- Saga** : Ekwendzeni kukamkhatsali.
- Inchazelo** : Ekwendzeni kusenzaweni yenhlupheko.
- Saga** : Ubuyisela ematfumbu esiswini.
- Inchazelo** : Kutsatsa umuntfu losedvute kakhulu ngengati.
- Saga** : Ludziwo lufute imbita.
- Inchazelo** : Ufute uyise nome unina ngesimilo.
- Saga** : Ngitase ngibone ematolo kwehlula lilanga.
- Inchazelo** : Tingehlula ngimdzala wena ungumntfwana.
- Saga** : Akaphangelwa etindzabeni letinjalo.
- Inchazelo** : Utitsandza kabi tindzaba letinjalo.
- Saga** : Umutsi wabutsenga bulima.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usheshe akhohliseke.
- Saga** : Iyawubanjwa nguleshone nayo.
- Inchazelo** : Kuyawuphumelela loyakubuahlula bonkhe ekugcineni.
- Saga** : Kudliwa lokuncane kudliwe lokukhulu.
- Inchazelo** : Nalokuncane kufanele kubongwe.

**Saga** : Kusasa kuyitolo nayitolo kunamuhla.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo tiyagucukelana.

**Saga** : Usebentela intfo lecimetile.

**Inchazelo** : Kusebenta intfo lebulima.

**Saga** : Usebentela emuva njengenkukhu.

**Inchazelo** : Kusebentela umsebenti longenamphumelelo.

**Saga** : Ushiye indvuku ebandla.

**Inchazelo** : Kufa ushiye latawutsatsa sikhundla sakho emsebentini lobewuwenta asasebenta.

**Saga** : Udla tinyoni tebantfwabakho.

**Inchazelo** : Kubona imisebenti lemihle loyentelwa bantfwana bakho nase bakhulile.

**Saga** : Sikudle sadzine sakubeka lutsi.

**Inchazelo** : Sikudle kwasala.

**Saga** : Sisu sibekelwa ngaphandle kwelugogo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lohlakaniphile utsi adla abe abeka nalokunye eceleni abekele lingemuso.

**Saga** : Uyinhloko ledliwa ngesibaya (esibayeni).

**Inchazelo** : Unesimilo lesimbi kunabo bonkhe.

**Saga** : Akancengi lapho adle khona.

**Inchazelo** : Akasabi kutjela umuntfu siphosiso sakhe nobe ngabe ngulowase wamentelani.

**Saga** : Bamba inyoni wena.

**Inchazelo** : Mani sibindzi ungesabi.

**Saga** : Wadla sibindzi sengwenya.

- Inchazelo** : Unesibindzi lesibi nemuntfu angambulala. Ulandvula intfo uyati.
- Saga** : Ungaboyitekela emlilweni itakwemuka.
- Inchazelo** : Ungabohamba utekela bonkhe bantfu imfihlo yakho batakonisela.
- Saga** : Sihlahla kasonelwa.
- Inchazelo** : Kubi kutsi umuntfu lokuphetse kahle umentele lokubi.
- Saga** : Sichwe sitsi singadla sidzabule litsanga.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lonemcondvo lomncane ukubonga ngekukwentela lokubi wena lomsitile.
- Saga** : Libalele nasebukhweni betinja.
- Inchazelo** : Libalele yonkhe indzawo.
- Saga** : Akabhenywa akasiyo insangu.
- Inchazelo** : Ungadlali ngaloyo muntfu angase akwente kabi khona nyalo.
- Saga** : Kudlala ngelikhuba kutiliwe.
- Inchazelo** : Kudlala ngentfo lengahle ikufake enkingeni.
- Saga** : Sifunti kungena emeneni.
- Inchazelo** : Kwedzelela.
- Saga** : Linyenti liyabona bubendze.
- Saga** : Emajobo alingene umsisila.
- Inchazelo** : Ube nemahloni kabi.
- Saga** : Sitsa semuntfu ngumuntfu nguye lucobo lwakhe.’
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utonela yena emsebentini.
- Saga** : Sigwaca lesihle ngulesishoshako.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lositwako nguloyo lewenta umtamo wekuphumelela.
- Saga** : Lohlaba yakhe akaphikiswa.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lowenta lokucondzene naye akalelwa.

- Saga** : Akukho indlela ingayi ekhaya.
- Inchazelo** : Tinyenti tindlela tekwenta tintfo.
- Saga** : Akusilima sindlebendze kabo.
- Inchazelo** : Tento letimbi temuntfu tiyabeketelelwa kubo.
- Saga** : Akukho mbetse waphika nelilanga.
- Inchazelo** : Ungaphiki inkhuni kulabanemandla kunawe.
- Saga** : Bangengemanti ekuphala tikhumba.
- Inchazelo** : Kubatjatwa bunyenti betjwala.
- Saga** : Ligundvwane alishiywa netintsanga.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu loyingoti akashiywa nentfo lengahle ayente kabi.
- Saga** : Tjani lobulele buvuswa ngemlilo.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu longanaki tintfo ugcina asenkingeni.
- Saga** : Emehlo ngemabhekashiye.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu utikhetsela lakutsandzako.
- Saga** : Iphuma kamsikoci iya kamsokoci.
- Inchazelo** : Abukho boncono ubi lobuchubekako.
- Saga** : Lokwehlula emadvodza kuyabikwa.
- Inchazelo** : Lokukwehlulako kwetfule ebandla kudzingidvwe ngako.
- Saga** : Uyohamba uze ubambe lotalagu.
- Inchazelo** : Angeke uphumelele kuloko lokwentako.
- Saga** : Wangishaya ngemfe iphindziwe.
- Inchazelo** : Wangikhohlisa kabi ngahlupheka.
- Saga** : Hamba sandla, buya sandla.
- Inchazelo** : Emhlabeni kuyasitwana.

- Saga** : NguMtfwishika likati lakaNdlovu.
- Inchazelo** : Livila lucobo.
- Saga** : Kuyawuze kubuye emalandza eThekwini.
- Inchazelo** : Phindze kuyakutsatsa sikhatsi kutsi eve latjelwe kona.
- Saga** : Lifa lakabomfene alidliwa kabongobiyane.
- Inchazelo** : Emasiko ebantfu akefani.
- Saga** : Ayekufa emajaha kusale tibongo.
- Inchazelo** : Tento temunfu tiyosala tikhunjulwa.
- Saga** : Bakhokhele lizini lalonombo.
- Inchazelo** : Batibangela bona inhlupheko.
- Saga** : Kuhamba emalombo buso belikati.
- Inchazelo** : Kwephuta kubuya.
- Saga** : Gegelegege tintsaba tonkhe tiyangigegela.
- Inchazelo** : Ngibalekelwa ngito tonkhe tintfombi, sale ungitfolo tsine mntfwanaketfu.
- Saga** : Ekuseni lokwa emakati asageza buso.
- Inchazelo** : Ubuvuka ekuseni kusengakasi.
- Saga** : Candzana jaha utewuyidla ngani ungenamatinyo.
- Inchazelo** : Ngiphe inyama mnganami nami ngitewudla.
- Saga** : Emanti angacitseka angeke uphindze uwabutse.
- Inchazelo** : Umonakalo ungenteka wentekile.
- Saga** : Utingenisela emanti endlini/utidvonsela emanti ngemsele.
- Inchazelo** : Utilandzela inhlupheko ngemabomu.
- Saga** : Emanti akahlangani nemafutsa.
- Inchazelo** : Emanga akahlangani nani neliciniso.

- Saga** : Inhlitiyo yami imnyama.
- Inchazelo** : Angikukhanuki lokudla ngobe inhlitiyo yami imnyama.
- Saga** : Inkhani ayiwakhi umuti.
- Inchazelo** : Kuhlala ekhaya nidlwephana nilumana akusebenti.
- Saga** : Imbokodvo yalelinye litje ayisili kulelinye litje.
- Inchazelo** : Tintfo letingevani.
- Saga** : Kushuka imbeleko yemntfwana angakabelekwa.
- Inchazelo** : Kulungiselela intfo kungakabonakali kutsi itawulunga.
- Saga** : Tifa ngamvu yinye.
- Inchazelo** : Umuntfu munye lowenta lokubi abualise bantfu labanyenti.
- Saga** : Uhleke kwate kwavela lemhlatsi (litinyo).
- Inchazelo** : Ukhamise umlomo wakhe kakhulu/ujubulile.
- Saga** : Lomdvuna uhlatjwa ngatimbili.
- Inchazelo** : Nawupha indvodza lokutsite kufanele uyiphindze ngobe iyinhloko.
- Saga** : Umhlaba sewuhleti ngeludzengelo.
- Inchazelo** : Phindze akusenalutfo sekusele kucotfuke umphefemulo.
- Saga** : Nguleyo nkunzi ikhonya esibayeni sayo.
- Inchazelo** : Nguloyo uyinkhosi ekhaya lakhe.
- Saga** : Situngeletane kulala kwenja.
- Inchazelo** : Ulibele kuphindzaphindza intfo yinye.
- Saga** : Sisu sibekelwa ngaphandle.
- Inchazelo** : Ungakulahli kudla nasewusutsi.
- Saga** : Uhlakaniphise kwentfwala yesidvwaba.
- Inchazelo** : Lomuntfu wehlakaniphe kwendlula.



**Saga** : Sitiba lesibindzile sihlala nengwenya.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu losibindzi uyingoti kabi ngobe ucabanga lokukhulu.  
buhlungu kunalongasiye.

**Saga** : Kuba ngumcaba lowasala emasini.

**Inchazelo** : Akabanga nayo inhlanhla yekutfolela umuntfu lotomtsatsa.

**Saga** : Inja ibuyela emanhlanteni ayo.

**Inchazelo** : Ubuyele entfombini yakhe abesayilahlele.

**Saga** : Wati talabanye takhe timhlalele.

**Inchazelo** : Ucinela tindzaba talabanye esikhundleni sekutsi alungise takhe.

**Saga** : Umuti lohanjwako ubonakala ngendlela.

**Inchazelo** : Umuti lohanjelwa bantfu ubonakala ngekubhodvuka kwendlela leya khona.

**Saga** : Ingamunyisa kepha ingeke ilikhotse.

**Inchazelo** : Umfati angamondla umntfwana longesuye wakhe, kepha angaze aze amjabulele kahle-hle, noma amphatse kahle njengenina lamtalako lowo mntfwana.

**Saga** : Tonkhe titiba tiyawugcwala inhlabatsi.

**Inchazelo** : Sitiba nome sishona kakhulu kwani, sihambe sihambe sigcwele inhlabatsi. Lesaga sisho kutsi kute lutfo emhlabeni lolungeke luphele.

#### **4.8.6 Umehluko Emkhatsini Wesaga Nesisho**

Taga tehlukele esishweni. Lomunye nje umehluko lesingawubala kutsi taga tisetjentiswa emishweni tingabi nako kugucugucuka lokungabangwa tikhatsi, bunyenti nobe tivumelwano tesento senhloko yemusho. Phela taga tatiwa ngekutsi ngemavi lahlakaniphile alabadzala.

Kusukela endvulo taga betikhona nato tavela ngekudzabuka kwelulwimi lwalabadzala. Kunjalo nje ngisho nalamuhla tati nematiciko ekukhuluma asaticamba taga. Taga tiyalunotsisa lulwimi; tiba emavi ekukhuluma lamnandzi. Taga atibeki inkhulumo

icondze ngco, tiba nenchazelo letsi kwehluka emcondvweni lewuletfwa ngamagama lasetjentsiwe kuto. Tisho tilula kunetaga futsi atisiyo imisho lephelele.

- Saga singumusho lophelele ngekuba nementi, sento, mentiwa naletinye tincenye.
- Saga sakhiwa ngemagama lasuselwa kulamabili, lamatsatfu kulesinye sikhatsi afinyelele kulasitfupha noma lasikhombisa.
- Saga noma taga letinyenti tindze.
- Letinye taga tinemicondvo lemibili: lovumako nalophikako.
- Saga asigucuki silandzele tikhatsi tesento.
- Saga singumcambo longalandzeli takhi tesicalo.
- Saga segabe ngemifanekisomcondvo lenetinchazelo letehlukile.
- Saga sigabe ngelulwimi lolutiyile.
- Sisho libintana lemagama lelingenato letinye tincenye letakha umusho lophelele.
- Sisho sakheka kusukela egameni linye siye sifinyelele kulamatsatfu noma lamane.
- Sisho noma tisho letinyenti timfishane.
- Tisho tinemcondvo munye: lovumako noma lophikako.
- Sisho siyagucuka silandzele sikhatsi sesento.
- Sisho sigcama ngetakhi ku-, k-, kw-, noma kungesito tonkhe letisebentisa letakhi.
- Sisho sisebentisa ligama noma emagama labuye avele enchazelweni yaso.

- Saga siyakwati kutsi sisebentise tinongo tenkhulumo letingetulu kwaletintsafu.
  - Saga siveta imfundziso, seluleko, inkhutsato nalokunye lapho sishiwo sisodvwa.
  - Saga siniketa umcondvo lophelele netinhlobo temisho.
  - Kuletinye taga kuvela inchazomagama, imphimisomsindvo nelusebentisomagama kanye neluhlelobugabazi.
- Sibonelo:**
- Lunyawo alunamphumulo – lekungaba imphumulo yekuhogela noma kuphumula.
  - Budze besaga bugcamisa sigci lesitsite.
  - Sisho sigcame ngelulwimi lolulula kepha lolunako kuhabisa.
  - Sisho sisebentisa sinongo senkhulumo sinye, timbili kepha letingengci kuletintsafu.
  - Sisho kumele sisetjentiswa naletinye tiffo tenkhulumo embikwekutsi sinike umcondvo lophelele.
  - Sisho asiniketi umcondvo lophelele sisodvwana futsi asihleleki kahle ngekwetinhlobo temisho letinyenti.
  - Etishweni emagama abukwa ngekwenchazomagama kuphela.
  - Bufishane besisho bulibintana lemagama nje

- Etageni kugcama kuphela lekumele  
lulwimilutiyo (conotative asetjentiswe nalamanye.  
language) nelebunkondlo
- (poetic language)
- Etishweni kuvame kugcama  
lulwimilula (denotitive  
language) nelebuphrozi  
(prosaic language), noma  
lungakapheleli kuloko.
- Sisho silungele bonkhe  
bafundzi lekungaba  
ngulabafundza lulwimi  
lwasekhaya  
nelwekwengeta.
- Saga silungele lowo  
lofundza lulwimi  
lwasekhaya.

#### 4.8.7 Taga Letiphatselene Netitfo Tenkhulumo

##### (a) Letiphatselene nenhloko

**Saga** : Inhloko idliwa ebandla.

**Inchazelo** : Yintfo lenkhulu noma yindzaba lenkhulu.

**Saga** : Gijima ngenhloko ushiye tinyawo.

**Inchazelo** : Kusebentisa umcondvo kakhulu.

**Saga** : Ugule wacotfuka inhloko.

**Inchazelo** : Ugula kamatima sikhatsi lesidze.

**Saga** : Uyinhloko ledliwa ebandla (esibayeni).

**Inchazelo** : Unesimilo lesibi kunabo bonkhe.

##### (b) Taga letiphatselene nemehlo

**Saga** : Bayokubona labanemehlo.

**Inchazelo** : Uyawuhlala uhlale uwutfole umvuzo waloko lokwentako.

**Saga** : Kubuka umuntfu ngalekutfola.

**Inchazelo** : Kubuka shengatsi uyamtsenga.

**(c) Taqa letiphatselene netindlebe**

**Saga** : Tindlebe time enhloko

**Inchazelo** : Ngetfukile/ngisangene.

**(d) Taqa letiphatselene nemlomo**

**Saga** : Umlomo wadla kudla kushisa.

**Inchazelo** : Kulula kumuntfu kukhuluma nalokungasilo liciniso.

**Saga** : Kugendza umuntfu emlonyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Kuphikisa noma kuphendvula asakhuluma.

**Saga** : Koniwa ngemlomo kulungiswe ngemlomo.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyacoliswana

**(e) Taqa letiphatselene netandla**

**Saga** : Sandla sakati.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lomsebentisa kwenta lokutsite wena kantsi uyasaba kukwenta.

**Saga** : Tandla tiyagezana.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu baphila ngekusitana.

**(f) Taqa letiphatselene nelunyawo**

**Saga** : Lunyawo alunamphumulo.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu wetfuka asafika endzaweni langamange acabange kutsi angafika kuyo. Phatsa kahle bonkhe bantfu.

**Saga** : Lunyawo ngitfwale.

**Inchazelo** : Wotsi babe ngibaleke.

### (g) Taga letiphatselene nenhlitiyo

**Saga** : Inhlitiyo ibala iyabeka.

**Inchazelo** : Inhlitiyo icabanga lokwa nalokwa.

**Saga** : Inhlitiyo igaya tiboti.

**Inchazelo** : Inhlitiyo kayeneliswa.

**Saga** : Inhlitiyo kayilali namuntfu.

**Inchazelo** : Inhlitiyo icabanga lokwa nalokwa noma kungasiti ngalutfo.

#### 4.8.8 Umushosifinyeto

Lapha sikhuluma ngemusho lofinyete locondzene netaga letitsite. Leso naleso saga kukhonjiswe kutsi sakhiwe ngatiphi tiffo tenkhulumo. Saga sakhiwe ngemabintana lamabili lalandzelako:

LB – Libintanabito

LS – Libintanasento

**(a)** Indvuku ishaya umviki

Indvuku ishaya umviki

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + LIBITO]

**(b)** Inkhangala ikhonjwa embili

Inkhangala ikhonjwa embili

LB [LIBITO + LS [SENTO+SANDZISO]

**(c)** Lunya lwalabasha luyaphindzana

Lunya lwalabasha luyaphindzana

LB [LIBITO + BUNIYO] + LS [SENTO]

**(d)** Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo

Imfene ayilulahli lukhobo lwayo

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + LIBITO + BINIYO]

**(e)** Emakhatsato abuyele emhlantini

Emakhatsato abuyele emhlantini

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + SANDZISO]

**(f)** Inyoni ishayeelwa labakhulu

Inyoni ishayeelwa labakhulu

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + SIPHAWULO]

**(g)** Imbuti igudla liguma

Imbuti igudla liguma

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + LIBITO]

**(h)** Sikhuni sibuya nemkhweteli

Sikhuni sibuya nemkhweteli

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + SIHLANGANISO + LIBITO]

**(i)** Imbilapho ivuna silondza

Imbilaphi ivuna silondza

LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + LIBITO]

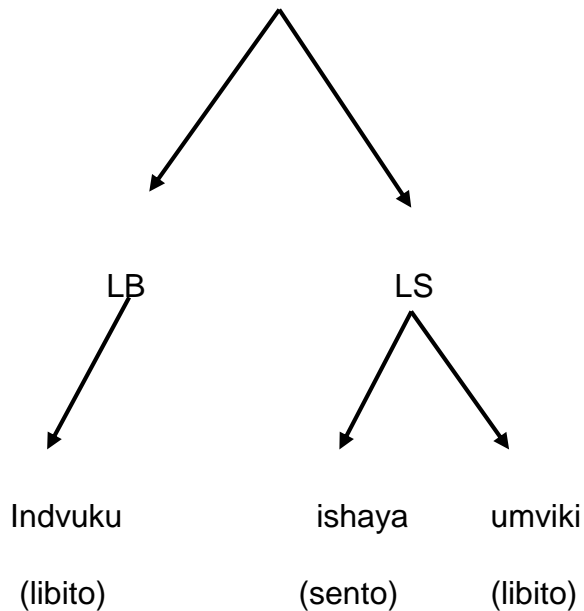
**(j)** Inkhonjane iwele enkhundleni

Inkhonjane iwele enkhundleni

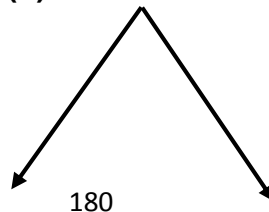
LB [LIBITO] + LS [SENTO + SANDZISO]

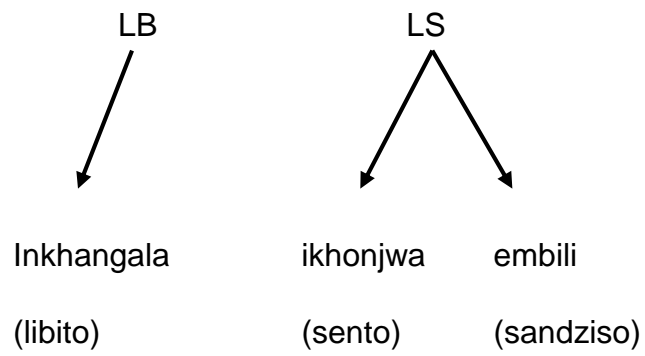
#### 4.8.9 Umdvwebosihlahla

**(a)** Umusho

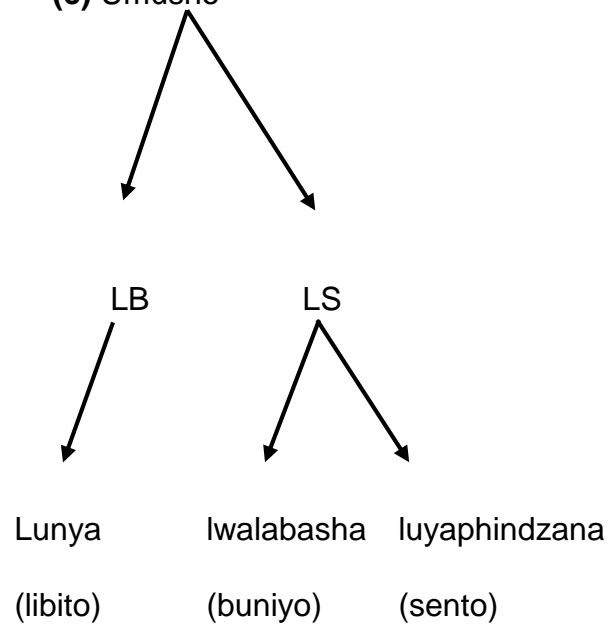


**(b)** Umusho

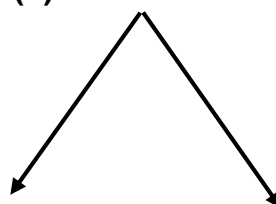




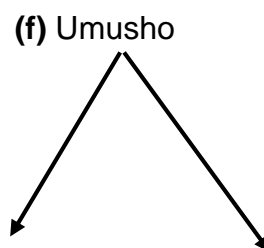
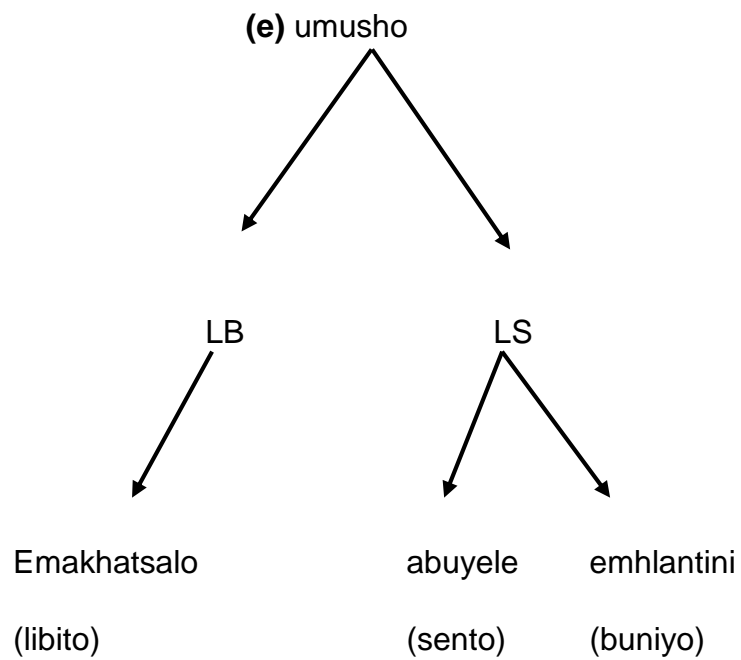
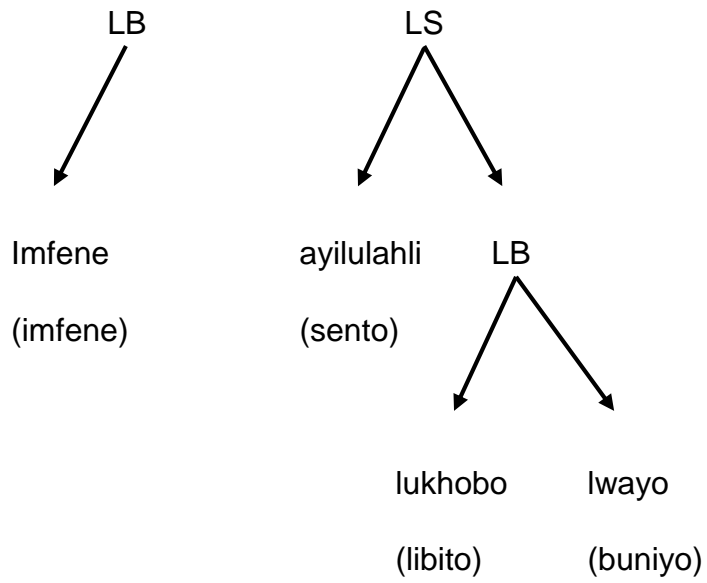
**(c) Umusho**

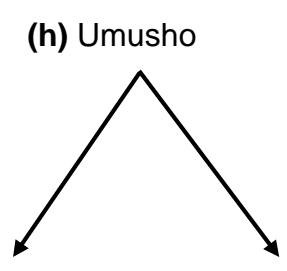
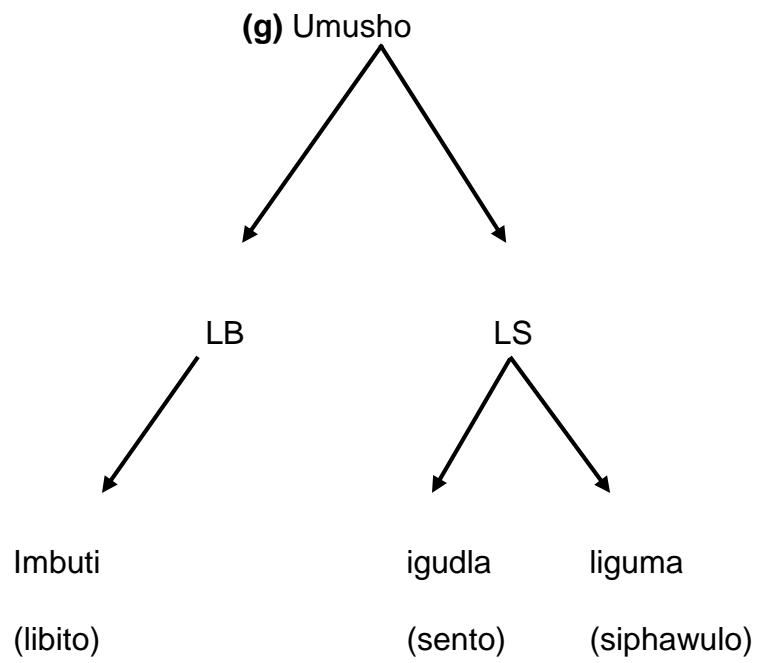
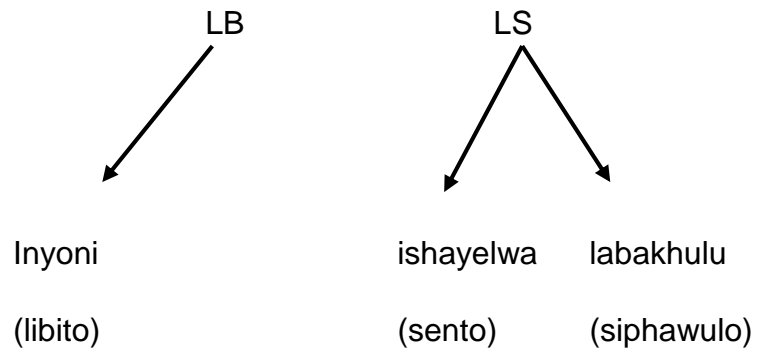


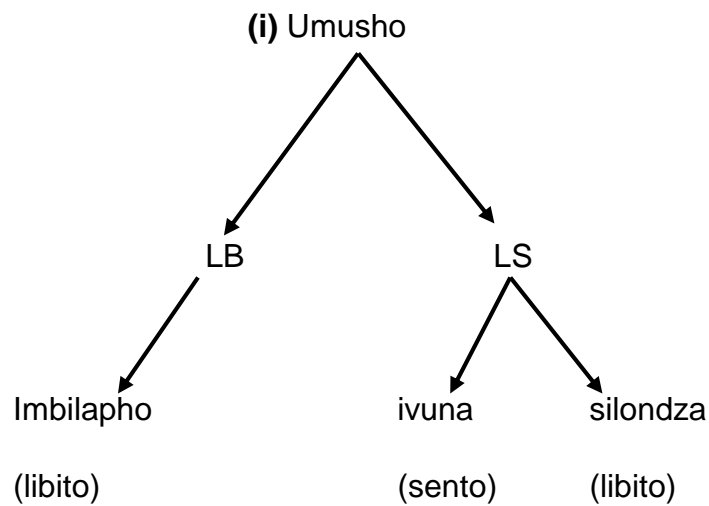
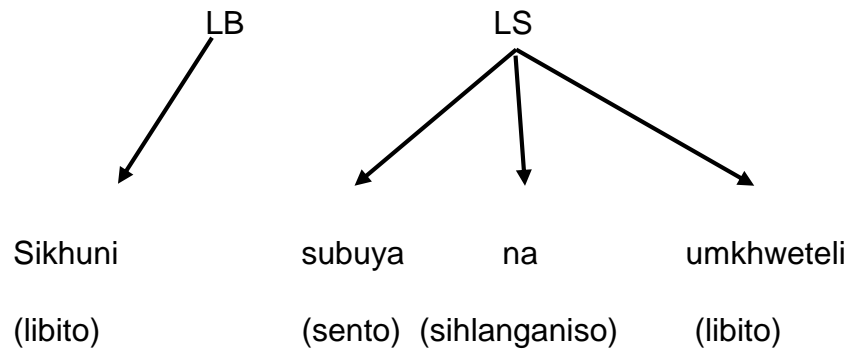
**(d) Umusho**











#### 4.8.10 Taga Letiphatselene Nekuphika

Taga tiyindlela lenhle yekubeka inkhulumo lejulile. Umuntfu loligabazi uyakwati kubeka ikhulumo yakhe ngendlela yebuciko ngekutsi akhetse taga letifanele aphindze atisebentise kahle. Umcondvo wetaga ujulile, awufani netisho.

Saga lesisakuphika siyibeka inkhulumo kube ngatsi siyaphika, kantsi siyagcizelela. Takhi letitayelekile letikhombisa kuphika nguleti: aka-, aku-, noma ligama akukho.

Luhla lwetaga letisakuphika:

**Saga** : Akukho umfula longenatikhukhula.

**Inchazelo** : Kumele umuntfu alindzele lokuhle nalokubi emphilweni yakhe.

**Saga** : Akusikhumba sahlula bashuki.

- Inchazelo** : Ayikho intfo leyahlula bantfu.
- Saga** : Akunyoka yakhwela emtsini.
- Inchazelo** : Tilungiselele kucala ngembikwekucala intfo.
- Saga** : Akukhuba leswele balimi.
- Inchazelo** : Ayikho intfombi lengashelwa
- Saga** : Akukho mshado weswela tibukeli.
- Inchazelo** : Umcimbi awubesweli bantfu.
- Saga** : Akukho langa lashona lingetindzaba talo.
- Inchazelo** : Lelo langa linetalo letinhle naletimbi.
- Saga** : Akunyoka yakhohlwa umgodzi wayo.
- Inchazelo** : Akukho umuntfu lose akhohlwe ligama lakhe.
- Saga** : Akukho matolo laphika nelilanga.
- Inchazelo** : Emandla akalingani.
- Saga** : Akundlela ingayi ekhaya.
- Inchazelo** : Tonkhe tintfo latentako umuntfu lotentako tinemiphumela yato.
- Saga** : Akukho nyoni lendiza ingahlali phasi.
- Inchazelo** : Konkhe kunesiphetfo sako.
- Saga** : Akunyatsi yehlulwa litfole.
- Inchazelo** : Akukho umtali lowehlulwa ngumtfwana wakhe.
- Saga** : Akatalanga wabola ematfumbu.
- Inchazelo** : Umntfwana wakhe ute lusito kuye.
- Saga** : Akatsakatsi ubuya nakusako.
- Inchazelo** : Utsakatsa kakhulu kwengca labanye.
- Saga** : Akuyiwa kanyekanye kungasiko esitebeni.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu abaphumeleli bonkhe ngesikhatsi sinye.

**Saga** : Akukho geza lingenasiyela.

**Inchazelo** : Kute umuntfu longasoleki ndzawo.

Umcondvo lophelele uvakala kahle uma sekubukwe saga ngalokuphelele. Emagama lehlukene akaniketi umcondvo lovakalako nalolandzelelekako ngako-ke saga kumele sibukwe sonkhe njengemusho munye lobumbene ngekwakheka nangekwemcondvo.

#### **4.8.11 Bunye Nebunyenti Etageni**

Saga singumusho lophelele longagucuki. Uma saga sisetjentiswa emshweni asiguculwa. Sisetjentiswa sinjalo. Saga lesisebunyeni sihlala sisebunyeni. Asiyiswa ebunyentini uma sisetjentiswa. Nasisebunyentini asiyi ebunyeni. Loko kumele sikucaphele ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi.

Tibonelo tetaga letisebunyeni:

**Saga** : Indvuku ishaya umviki.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu uye alinyatwe yintfo latsi uyayati futsi ayimehluli.

**Saga** : Udlala ngelikhuba kutiliwe.

**Inchazelo** : Wenta intfo lengentiwa.

**Saga** : Imbita ivutfwa ngekukhwetelwa.

**Inchazelo** : Yonkhe intfo iphumelela ngekuvuselelwa.

**Saga** : Inala ihlola indlala.

**Inchazelo** : Phindza ungphe ungentele inhlanhla.

**Saga** : Umhlaba sewuhleti ngeludzenegelo.

**Inchazelo** : Sewuphelile emtimbeni nome kunini kungamenela.

**Saga** : Ushayainja ngami.

**Inchazelo** : Wenta sengatsi utsetsisa bantfwana kantsi ushaya mine.

**Saga** : Wadla insimi ingakabaselwa.

**Inchazelo** : Ukhulumela futsi angathuli. Ukhuluma lokungasiwo emaciniso.

**Saga** : Wadla libaba lifile.

**Inchazelo** : Unemanga.

**Saga** : Wadla sibindzi sengwenya.

**Inchazelo** : Unesibindzi lesibi nemuntfu angambulala.

### **Tibonelo tetaga letisebunyentini**

**Saga** : Ematsanga ahlantela labanganatimbita.

**Inchazelo** : Lokuhle nalokuyimphumelelo kutfolwa bantfu labangakudzingi.

**Saga** : Tinhlanga temuka nemoya.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta taba letinganamphumelelo.

**Saga** : Imikhombe iyenanana.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu usita lowo lomsitako.

**Saga** : Emacili kawakhelani.

**Inchazelo** : Bantfu labenebutulujane abasondzalani futsi abetsembani.

**Saga** : Emehlo lamabili ayabonisana.

**Inchazelo** : Cela seluleko kulomunye.

**Saga** : Emakhuba alingene balimi.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfombi tilingene emajaha.

**Saga** : Emakhatsato abuyele emhlantini.

**Inchazelo** : Ujabulile ngobe kwenteke labengakakulindzeli.

**Saga** : Emanti angacitseka acitsekile.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu lofile ngete wamvusa.

**Saga** : Tinyosi tidla lujwato.

**Inchazelo** : Umuntfu udla umvuzo wetitfukutfuku takhe.

Saga asifani nesisho ngobe sihlala sinjalo singagucuki. Tibonelo letingenhla tisebentise bunye nebunyenti etageni lokumele tingagucuki. Lokwentekako etageni kutsi tisacanjwa tihambisana nentfutuko yelive, kepha-ke atiguculwa lesetivele tikhona.

#### 4.8.12 Tigaba Temabito Ngekwa-Carl Meinhof

Emagama ekucala etageni letinyenti ayahleleka njengetigaba temabito. Loko kubonakala kahle kuletibonelo letilandzelako:

Sigaba	sicalo	Sibonelo
1	umu-	Umlungisi utitsela sisila.
2	ba-	Babuyisi basembili.
3	umu-/um-	Umuti wetichwaga uyacitseka.
4	imi-	Imikhombe iyananana.
5	li-	Livi lemphofana liviwa muva.
6	ema-	Ematse abuyele kasifuba.
7	si-	Sisuso simnandzi ngekuphindvwa.
8	ti-	Tibi telikhaya atilahlwa khashane.
9	in-	Insika seyidliwe ngumuhlwa.
10	tim-	Timfene tihlekana tiphongo.
11	lu-	Lukhuni lutala umlotsa.
14	bu-	Bubi bemuntfu tento takhe.
15	ku-	Kufa kukhishwa ngulokunye.

Lokugcamako kutsi taga letinyenti tibonakala ngaloku lokulandzelako:

- Libito, inhloko, nome sivumelwano senhloko.

#### 4.8.13 Tigaba Temabito NgekwaClement Doke

Sigaba	sicalo	Sibonelo	Bunye/bunyenti
1	umu-	Umntfu ubongwa asafile.	Bunye
1	ba-	Babulali benyatsi balala lucwayimbane.	Bunyenti

2	umu- /um-	Umuti ngumuti ngekuphanjukelwa.	Bunye
2	imi-	Imphi idle emahawu.	Bunyenti
3	li-	Lidili lentiwe ngumnikati.	Buye
3	ema-	Emakhuba alingene balimi.	Bunyenti
4	si-	Sihlahla sifa netimphandze taso.	Bunye
4	ti-	Tiwula lifa letihlakaniphi.	Bunyenti
5	ini-	Indlela ibutwa kulabasembili.	Bunye
5	tim-	Timbambo ngumatsiya ngekutsiya bubendze.	Bunyenti
6	lu-	Luhlobo lolungakabekelwa inja.	Bunye
6	tin-	Tinhlanga timuka nemoya.	Bunyenti
7	bu-	Buphulukucu inyama yemasondvo.	-
8	ku-	Kufa kudla lifumuka kudle silaza.	-

#### 4.9. Saga Nemagama Lahlukene

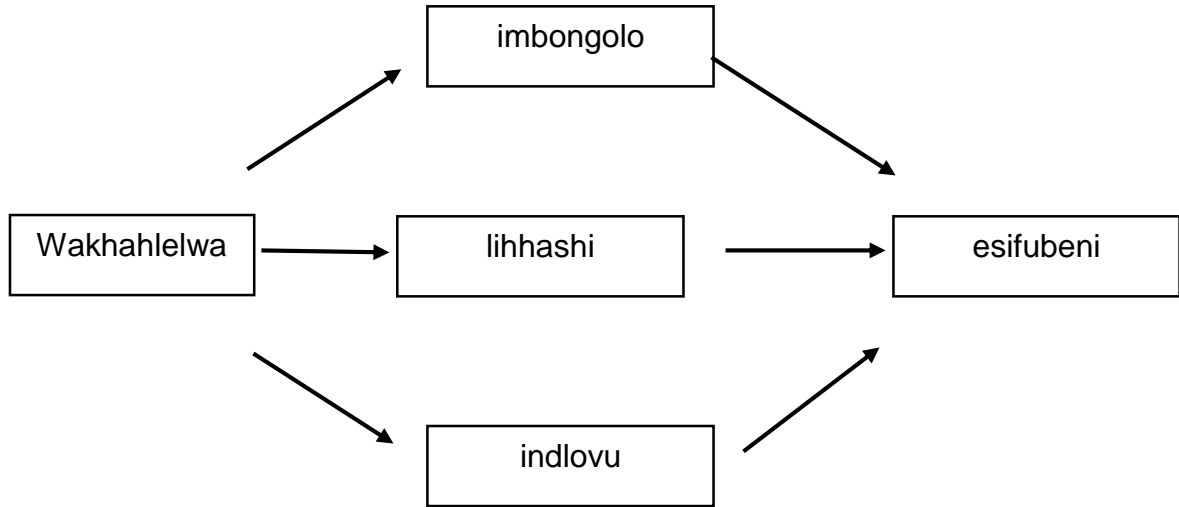
Kuyenteka kutsi saga sibe neligama linye lekucala lelifanako, bese kwehluka lamanye emagama lalandzelako. Lokubalulekile esageni yinchazelo yaso lesiye siyibuke ngemicondvo leyehlukene:

- Umcondvo losebaleni (literal meaning)
- Umcondvo lojulile ( connotive meaning)
- Lugudlukomcondvo (semantic shift)
- Lulwiminhlanguisela (pidgin)
- Lulwimilucambo (creole)

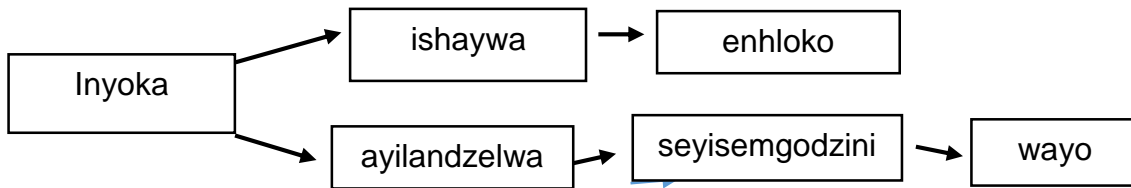
Linani lemagama libalulekile etageni ngobe likhombisa umdvumo noma sigci. Emagama lambalwa akhombisa kugcogceleka ndzawonye kwemcondvo. Loku kusikhombisa kutsi kukusho intfo ngemavi lambalwa. Kuyenteka saga sibe sidze kepha inchazelo ibe yimfishane noma saga sibe sifishane inchazelo ibe yindze.



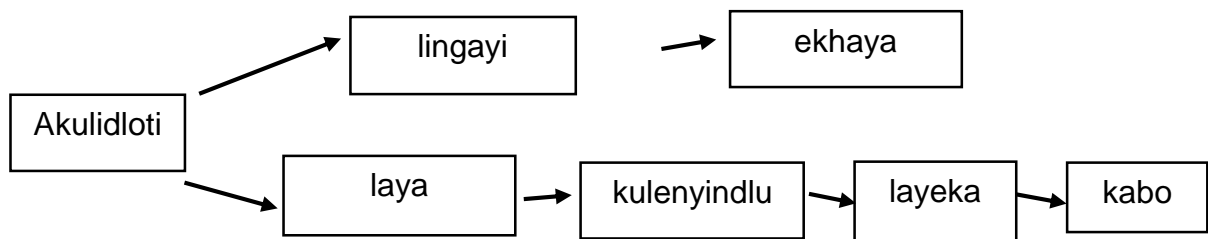
### Saga 1



### Saga 2

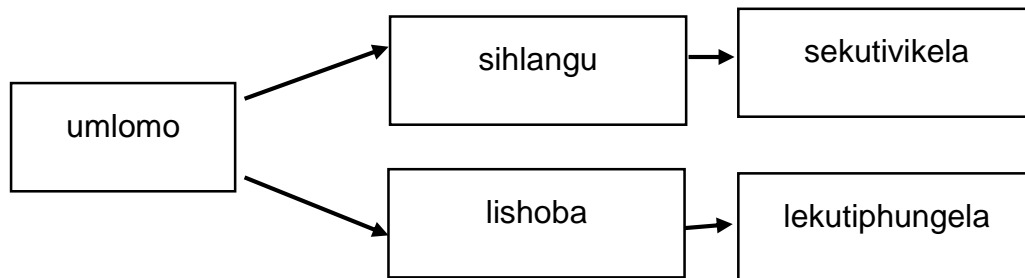


### Saga 3



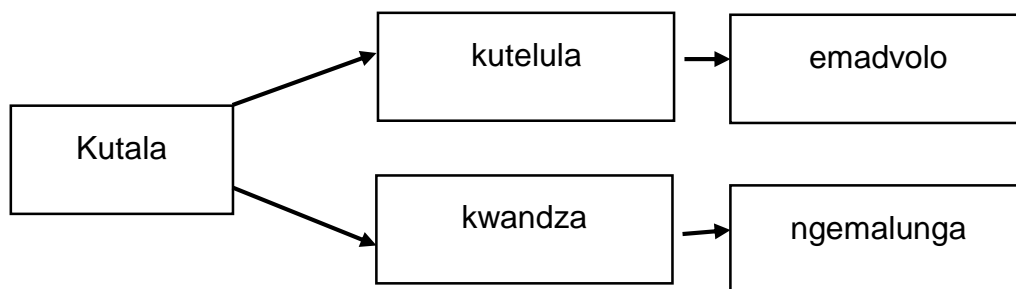
- lingayi ekhaya - umcondvo lophikisako
- laya – umcondvo lovumako
- layeka kabo - umcondvo lophikisako

### Saga 4

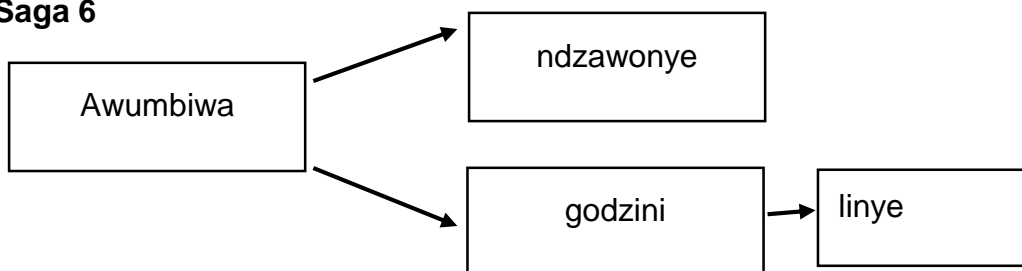


- sihlangu – sibanjalo
- lishoba – sibanjalo

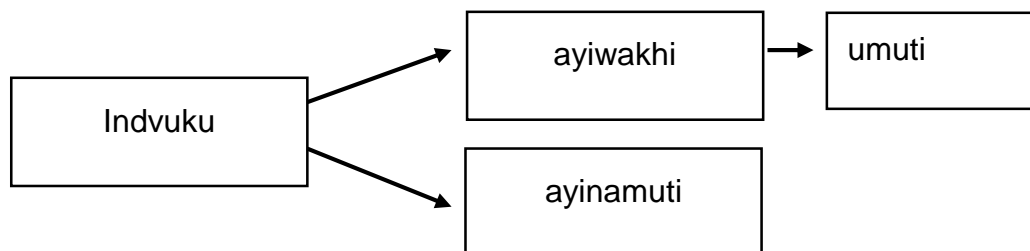
### Saga 5



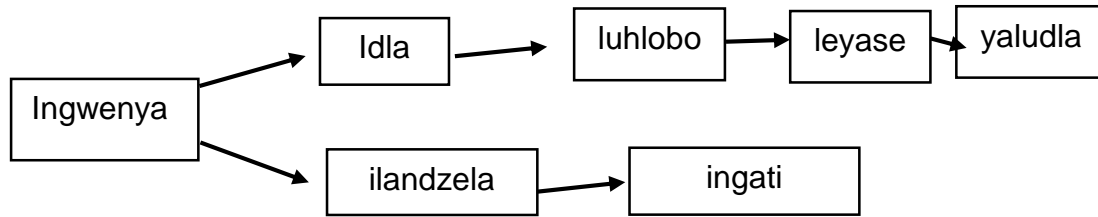
### Saga 6



### Saga 7



## Saga 8



### 4.10. Siphetho

Kwakheka nekuhleleka kwetaga kubukwe etincenyeni letehlukene letilandzelako:

- Linani lemagama lakhe saga ngasinye.
- Sigci nome umsindvo lovakalako uma kuphinyiswa taga.
- Kubuka saga njengemusho nekusebenta kwaso naleminyane imisho.
- Kwakheka kwetaga ngekusetjentiswa kwetitfo tenkhulumo.
- Kugcama kwetinongo tenkhulumo etageneni letehlukene kubuywe kuhlatiye.

Taga tiyinkhulumo leluhlelekomagama leyakhiwe kuhleleka kahle kwetitfo tenkhulumo ngekutsi sobito achasiseke kahle ngesiphawulo, sibaluli, linani nebuniyo; alandzeleka kahle nesento nesibanjalo abuye akhanyiseke kahle ngesandziso nesentakutsi.

Tiyinhlelembisomagama lesiniketa umcondvo lophelele ngekusebentisa umfanekisomcondvo lojulile lowenta taga tehluke etinkhulumeni nasemavini latayelekile.

Kulolucwaningo kubukwe tibonelo letinemagama lamabili kuya kulasihlanu. Taga letinyenti tiffolakala kulelinani lemagama. Loko kufakazela kutsi saga simusho lomfishane nome lomudze locuketse umcondvo lojulile.

Saga siligcogco lemagama lakhetseke ngendlela leselizingeni lelisetulu ngenhloso yekugcamisa umcondvo lotsite nekundlulisa umlayeto.

## SEHLUKO 5

### SIPHETFO SELUCWANINGO LWETAGA

#### 5.1. Lokutfolakele Elucwaningweni

Lokuphawulekako kutsi taga tetilwimi temdzabu letilandzelako: Sizulu, Sindebele, Siswati, Sitsonga, Sivenda, Sichoza, Sitswana, Sisutfu neSipedi, tiyefana.

Tizatfu tekufanana kuba nguleti letilandzelako:

- Kudzabuka ndzawonye nemisuka minye.
- Kuphila ndzawonye nekwakhelana.
- Kuhlobana kwemasiko nemihambo kanye nebuve.
- Kuganiselana, kuchumana nekusebentisana, njengesive lesimushi wenkhosatane.

Sisekelo sekufana kuba bunye, bucotfo, buntfu nenhlonipho. Umuntfu kuba ngumuntfu kucala embikwekwati kutsi uluhloboni. Tive temdzabu tiwahlonipha onkhe emakhosi ato ngekungakhetsi. Tiwahlonipha kusukela kuyekucala kuye kufinyelele etingwenyameni letibusako nyalo.

Tinyenti tingcikitsi letivelako etageni. Leso naleso saga sigcamisa umlayeto lotsite. Kungaba ngumlayeto lomuhle nome lomubi, lokhutsatako nome lobhidlitako, lobalulekile nome longakabaluleki, lowakhako nome lobhidlitako, locondzisako nome lophambukisanako.

Tingcikitsi timele imikhakha yemphilo leyehlukene. Imphilo ayihlali isesimeni sinye njalo, ihlanganisa buhle nebubi, kugcama nekufiphala, kukhululeka nekubopheka, kukhululeka noma kugcilateka emphefumulweni nasekwenteni tintfo. Tingcikitsi tisibuko semphilo yebantfu letsintsa imfundvo, umbusave, inhlalo, inkholo, lutsandvo, umlandvo, imvelo, kubalisa, kukhutsata nalokunye lokunyeti.

#### 5.1.1 Siphetfo Ngekwemibono Yebacwaningi

Kucambeka kwetaga akusiyo intfo yalamuhla kepha yanyase. Tacanjwa kadzeni ngekubuka tintfo letinyenti eveni. Tibonelo:

Tiffoluvelo:

Emehlo, tindlebe, timphumulo, lulimi, tandla netinyawo.

Bacwaningi labanyenti bavetile imibono yabo ngetaga, yagcama kutsi ichamuka kutiphi tinhlangothi. Labanye bacwaningi bahlolisise taga njengemisho, loko kugcamisa luhlelomusho ngetulu kwaleminye imikhakha. Labanye babuke taga njengemagama, kugcama lubumbomagama nenhlelembisomagama. Labanye bahlatiye kuphimiseka kwato lukutsintsa kweciwa kwabonkhamisa nemagama latsite, kwavela ingucukomsindvo. Imibono yebacwaningi itsintse imvelo lokungaba tintsaba, emawa, emagcuma, lwandlekati nalokunye.

Lapha kubukwe lokuphilako lokulandzelako:

- Tilwane letindizako
- Tilwane letihucutelako
- Tilwane letinwabutelako
- Tilwane letihambako
- Lokumilako: tihlahla, tibhindvo, titselo nalokunye.

Kucanjwa kwetaga akunamkhawulo kepha kugcamisa emakhono esive ekusebenta kwelulwimi ngendlela lesezingeni lelisetulu. Taga tisetawucanjwa ngekubuka kutfutuka kwemakhono elwati, buchwepheshe, temnotfo, tekukhibika, kuvakasha nalokunye. Leto taga titawube tendvulelwe ngumalandvo, kufika nekucala kwemphucuko, tinhlobonhlobo tetinganekwane, tilwane nalokunye.

Longesilo Liswati kuye kuhhuma etindlebeni takhe uma kukhulunywa ngekusebentisa saga. Saga siyindlela lemfishane yekuchaza simo, sento nome yekubeka inkhulumo ngendlela lencumulako. Saga sijulile ngemcondvo sikhombisa indlela yekusebentisa emagama ngekuhlakanipha. Uma sicwaningisisa kahle, linyenti letaga tinemlandvo letiwucocako ngesive mayelana nekutsi kwasukelaphi kutsi sibe khona. Umehluko lomkhulu logcamako emkhatsini wesaga nesisho kutsi simo semagama esaga asigucuki.

Imibono yebacwaningi labehlukene yenta kutsi kuvele taga lebesetikhohlwakele ngenca yekutfutuka kwelulwimi. Tibonelo:

**Saga** : Umzololo litinyo lesalukati.

**Inchazelo** : Sekusele yena yedvwa.

**Saga** : Situngeletane kulala kwenja.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta intfo lencane sikhatsi lesidze.

**Saga** : Inyakanyaka ematfumbu engulube.

**Inchazelo** : Yintfo lecangene lengabonakali kahle kutsi kuphi ngukuphi.

**Saga** : Buphulukucu inyama yemasondvo.

**Inchazelo** : Kwenta buhatsa.

**Saga** : Finyeta umjeje.

**Inchazelo** : Lungisa tento takho.

**Saga** : Wadla emanyamane asemadlinzeni.

**Inchazelo** : Akatsatsi kahle.

**Saga** : Inkhukhu ishiswa licandza.

**Inchazelo** : Kungahlali nendzaba.

**Saga** : Uhlambe kulesinelitfombonkhala.

**Inchazelo** : Tintfo timhambele kabi.

Taga titsintsa sonkhe simo semphilo. Kutiphatsa kahle nekungatiphatsi kahle, kuganana, kukhuliswa kwebantfwana, kuphatfwa kwemiti, kweluleka njalonjalo. Titsintsa yonkhe imikhakha yemphilo, ngako-ke tingiyo imigogodla yelulwimi nome tinsika telulwimi.

### 5.1.2 Siphetho Ngetingcikitsi Nemisuka

Tingcikitsi nemisuka yetaga kuyahambisana nemdvumo wato lotsintsa imiva yalowo lolalele nalolalelewe. Leso naleso saga sigcamisa umdvumo lolandzelelekako. Umdvumo uvakala kahle lapho sewutfolile kutsi sitsini saga nekutsi inchazelo yaso isifundzisani. Umdvumo lonensako uvakala etageni letiphatselene nekufa letilandelako:

**Saga** : Lalani ngelinceba.

**Inchazelo** : Colani sekwentekile.

**Saga** : Sitja lesihle asidleli.

**Inchazelo** : Intfo lenhle ivame kungahlali sikhatsi lesidze.

Umdvumo losheshako uvakala etageni letiveta tebusha letilandzelako:

**Saga** : Nalongenankhomo uyayidla inyama.

**Inchazelo** : Kuyasonywa.

**Saga** : Emakhuba alingene balimi.

**Inchazelo** : Linani lemantfombatane nelebafana liyalingana.

Ingcikitsi yesaga ivela lapho sesiphimiswe kwavakala kutsi lokhulumako ucondze kutsini, kubani, nini. Saga sibeka emavi kuvisiseke kahle kutsi sitsini. Kubuye kugcame sihloniphiso ngendlela emavi labekwa ngayo. Tibonelo:

<b>Saga: Emavi lazotsile</b>	<b>Inchazelo: Emavi lahlabako</b>
Takhala kanye kwasa.	Akakahlakaniphi kahle
Ubophainja netinkhuni.	Uyemana.
Indlu yeligagu iyanetsa.	Ukhulumela futsi akakwati kwenta.
Kugwabuke tincipho lamuhla.	Ukhuluma kakhulu lamuhla.
Imphi idle emahawu.	Wehlulekile.
Ucale ngelubisi inhlama yadliwa tinja.	Siphukuphuku.
Insika idliwe ngumuhlwa.	Ugugile.

Umcondvo wesaga uvela ngalokuphelele uma kulandzela loku lokulandzelako:

- Kuphinyiswa kwesaga.
- Kutfola inchazelo yesaga.
- Kutfola umcondvo lophelele wesaga nekusetjentiswa kwaso.

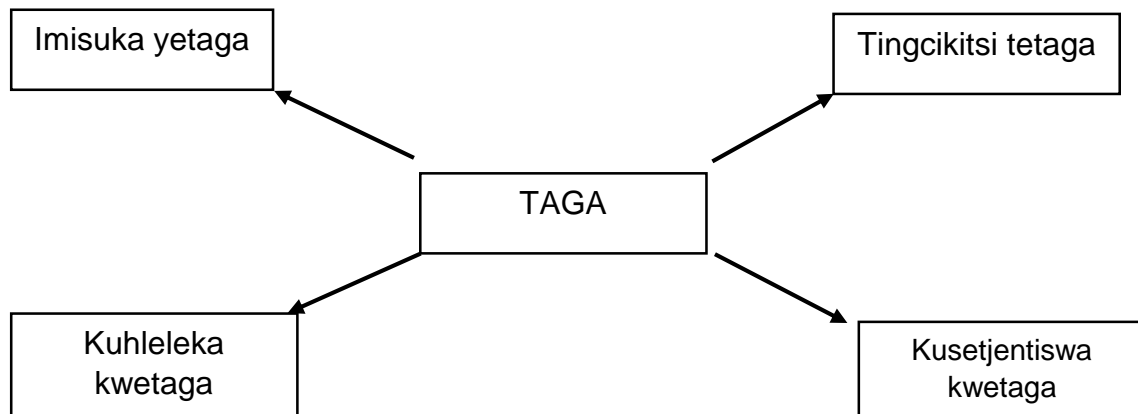
Lapha-ke kubukwe tingcikitsi nemsuka kanyekanye, kwanikwa netinchazelo letifanele. Kucwaningwe tingcikitsi letingetulu kwemashumi lamabili, kwaniketwa netibonele letinyenti. Umcondvo lowendlalekile nalolugcogco ngetingcikitsi uvetwe nguNyembezi (1974: xii) lapho atsi:

*Proverbs are a useful means of studying a people. They show how very observant people are, for the habits of birds and animals, and the behaviour of the nature in general, do not go unobserved. They reveal what it is that people outlook on life is and will provide the student of human nature a peep into the character of a people.*

*Taga tiyindlela lebalulekile yekufundza bantfu. Tikhombisa kucaphela kwebantfu, imikhuba yetinyoni, tilwane nekutiphatsa kwemvelo*

*ngalokubanti akwengci kunganakwa. Tiveta lokutsandvwa bantfu nalabakutondzako, labakuhloniphako nalabakunyembenyako. Tiveta loko lokusemphilweni yebantfu, kunike bafundzi litfuba lekubuka bantfu etimilweni tebantfu.*

Kubalulekile kutsi uma sihlatiya taga sibuke kulobune lobulandzelako:



### 5.1.3 Siphetho Ngekuhleleka, Kwakheka Nekusetjentiswa Kwetaga

Linani lemagama liveta likhono lekwengcisa umlayeto. Lomunye umlayeto wengciswa ngemagama lambalwa kantsi lomunye ngemagama lamanyenti. Taga letakhiwe ngemagama lambalwa tehluhaniswe kanje.

#### ➤ Tenkhulumo lesebaleni

**Saga** : Inyanga ayitelaphi.

**Saga** : Lidloti liyabhekelwa.

#### ➤ Tenkhulumo lebhacile

**Saga** : Kufa butfongo.

**Saga** : Uyawuphindza umdzaka.

#### ➤ Kuchaza

**Saga** : Ayikho ingwe lengenalibala lelimnyama.



**Saga** : Imfolozi lemnyama ikhetsa baweti.

➤ **Kukhanyisa**

**Saga** : Livi lemphofana liviwa muva.

**Saga** : Lenelitfunga ayisengeli phasi.

Kwakheka kwetaga kuveta taga njengemisho lemifishane nanjengemisho lemidze. Imisho lemifishane isebentisa emagama lambalwa, kantsi lemidze kuba ngemagama lamanyenti.

➤ **Taga letinemagama lamanyenti netichazelo letimfishane.**

**Saga** : Ngibone lokwabonwa yinja ngenyeni.

**Inchazelo** : Imihlolo!

**Saga** : Unetiga ekhatsi njengamfagolweni.

**Inchazelo** : Akanasimilo lesihle.

**Saga** : Insakavukela kugeza kwemehlo.

**Inchazelo** : Kwemalanga onkhe.

➤ **Taga letinemagama lalingana newetinchazelo**

**Saga** : Inkhomo ingatala umuntfu.

**Inchazelo** : Angeke yentekeke leyontfo

**Saga** : Ucedzile angasilo litfole.

**Inchazelo** : Ukhulume liciniso lonkhe.

**Saga** : Udvwale litulu lelisetulu.

**Inchazelo** : Udvwale ngendlela lemangalisako.

Ngesizatfu sekutsi bambalwa bacwaningi beSiswati labatineketete litfuba bacwaninga ngetaga kubonakele kunesidzingo sekwenta lolucwaningo.

**Saga singasichaza sitsi:**

- Ngemavi lagcogcekile, lanotsile, lamnandzi nalahehako lasetjentiswa engcocweni.
- Bugabazi besive busebentisa emavi laphakatsile, lahlelekile nalanemfanekisomcondvo.
- Tilikhono lalabadala/letintsengu lekucamba nekutfufukisa lulwimi.

Kuhleleka kwetaga kubukwe ngekwemagama, ngekwemisho, ngekwetigaba temabito nalokunye lokwenta tibe ngumkhakha lobalulekile. Taga timicambo lekhombisa sikhatsi, simonhlalo, indzawo, timongcondvo nenjulalwati yebantfu.

- **Taga timisho lephelele**

Loku kuvela kugcame ngekutsi taga tihleleke ngaphasi kwaloku:

Umusho locondzile

Umusho lombici/lombaca

Umusho lomagalagala

- **Taga letiphatselene nelinani lelitsite lemagama**

Linanimagama lelakha taga lisukela kulamabili kuya etulu. Linani lemagama liphoccekile kuleso naleso saga. Kubakhona kuhleleka ngekwelinani lemagama kanjena: letimagamamabili, letimagamamatsatfu, letimagamamane, letimagamasihlanu, letimagamasitfupha, letimagamasikhombisa, naletinye.

- **Taga takhiwe titfo tenkhulumo**

Kusetjentiswe titfo tekhumo letehlukene ekwakheni taga lekungaba ngusobito, silandziso, sikhanyiso, sichasiso naletinye.

- **Taga letakhiwe tinongo tenkhulumo**

Lapha kutfolakala tinhlobo letinyenti tetitfo tenkhulumo letifana nesifaniso, sifanisongco, sihabiso, simunfutiso, silwanetiso naletinye. Kulapho kuvela khona likhono lekucwaninga lelitsintsa umcondvolula (denotative meaning) umcondvonjula (connotative meaning), sisetjentiswa (vehicle) nenshokutsingco (tenor).

- **Taga letakhiwe ngetincenye tenchazomagama**

Kulapho kugcama khona bomcondvophika, bomcondvovuma, emagama enhlonipho, imikhohlweka (archaic words), imifakela (borrowings) nalamanye.

➤ **Taga tiyinkhomba yelulwiminhlalo**

Kulapho kuvela khona lulwimisigodzi (dialect), sintjintjalulwimi (code-switching), sibhicalulwimi (code-mixing) lulwiminhlanganisela/iphijini nelulwimicambo/ikhreyole.

➤ **Taga letinetimphawu tebunkondlo**

Loko kugcanyiswa lukhetfomagama (diction), songamagama (words economy) nelugcogcomcondvo. Emagama ahleleke alandzele sigci (rhyme) nemgcumo (rhythm) lotsite.

## 5.2. Tincomo

Kumele kwatiwe kutsi taga letinsha tisetawucanjwa ngenca yetingucuko letifana naleti:

- Kuntjintja kwenchubo yesive nelive.
- Kugucuka kwemasiko esive.
- Kutfutfuka kwebuciko nebuchwepheshe.
- Kuhlanguana kwetilwimi netive letehlukene.

Kumele bacwaningi bacwaninge ngekucatsanisa taga ngetilwimi, ngetigodzi nangemave.

Kufanele kubukisiswe kusebenta kweluhlelo naletinye tincenye talo kuleso naleso saga, bese kuphawulwa ngalokujulile ngemiphumela letfolakele.

Budlelwano baleminye imibhalo netaga kumele kuhlolisiswe ngenhloso yekuveta umehluko, kuhlobana nekufana. Kubuka taga njengembhalo lotimele kwenta silweswele lwati lolujulile lwekuchumana naleminye imibhalo. Saga kumele sihlolisiswe netisho, tiphicaphicwano, imilolotelo tilandzelo, tinanatelo naleminye imibhalo yephrozi.

Kuye kujabulise kubona taga tisetjentiswa kulo lonkhe luhlobo lwemibhalo ngenhloso yekuveta umnotfo welulwimi, bumnandzi belulwimi nekujula kwelulwimi.

Kubukisisa kusetjentiswa kwetaga etindzaweni letehlukene: emitini, ebandla, emphakatsi, etibhimbini nakuletinye tindzawo kuyinchabhayi kubacwaningi. Kumele kucwaningisiswe ngetaga kugcilwe etindzaweni nasekusetjentisweni kwato, ngenhloso yekuveta kubaluleka kwato.

Kubalulekile kutsi taga tifundziswe lapho kufundziswa lulwimi lwasekhaya (Home language), lulwimi lolwengetiwe lwekucala (Additional first language) nelulwimi lolwengetiwe lwesibili (Additional second language).

Uma kufundziswa taga kumele kusetjentiswe tindlela letehlukene bese kulandzelwa imigomo yekufundzisa letsi, kumele kucalwe ngetaga letilula naletatiwako, kuyiwe kuletilukhuni naletingatiwa, kubukwe nesimo letisetjentiswa ngaphasi kwaso.

Emakhono ekukhuluma, ekufundzisa nekulalela kumele akhutsatwe ngekusebentisa taga letifanele etindzaweni nasemikhakheni leyehlukene.

Kubalulekile kutsi taga tibukwe kuto tonkhe tincenye telulwimi letifana nengucukomsindvo, lubumbomagama, inchazomagama, luhlelomusho naletinye. Ekugcineni kumele kuvele kuchumana lokuniketa umcondvo lophelele wesaga. Lucwaningo ngetaga kumele lutsatfwe njengemhlahlandlela walabanye bacwaningi lekufanele balutsatse njengenselelo bahlute ngalokujulile imikhakha leminyeye yelulwimi.

Kufundziswa kwetaga kumele kucale emabangeni laphasi kuye kufinyelele etikhungweni temfundvo letisetulu, kubukwe yonkhe imikhakha yemphilo nekubaluleka kwato elulwimini nasesiveni jikelele.

## Tincwadzi Letifundziwe

- Abrams, M.H. 1981. ***A Glossary of Literary Terms***. Tokyo: CBS Publishing Co.
- Backer, B.A, nalabanye. 1982. ***Death and Dying: Individuals and Institution***. New York: Willey.
- Bhiya, O.A, nalabanye. 1991. ***Impalampala***. Pretoria: De Jager-HAUM.
- Bhiya, O.A. 1993. ***Cosi, Cosi Iyaphela***. Pretoria: Kagiso Publishers.
- Booth, W.R. 1983. ***Swaziland Tradition and Change in Southern African Kingdom***. Westview: Westview Press.
- Clifford, R.J. 1999. ***Proverbs: A Commentary***. London: John Knox Press.
- Cuddon, J.A. 1979. ***A Dictionary of Literary Terms***. Harmondsworth: Penguin Books.
- Doke, C.M. naVilakazi, B.W. 1958. ***Zulu-English Dictionary***. Johannesburg: Witwatersrand University Press.
- Guerin, W.L. 1979. ***A Handbook of Critical Approaches to Literature***. New York: Harper Publishers.
- Guma, S.M. 1967. ***The form, Content and Technique of Traditional Literature in Southern Sotho***. Pretoria: Van Schaik Publishers.
- Harding, J.R. 2017. ***Similes, Puns and Counterfactuals in Literary Narrative: Visible Figures***. New York: Tylor Frances.
- Hasan – Rockem, G. 1982. ***The Pragmatics of the Proverb: How the Proverb Gets its Meaning***. In L.K. Obler and L.
- Hendry, J.O. 1998. ***Rhythm and Muse: Your Friendly Guide to English Poetry***. Johannesburg: Wordsmiths Publishers.
- Junod, H.P naJaques, A.A. 1936. ***The Wisdom of the Tsonga-Shangaan People***. Cleveland: Central Mission Press.
- Kasenene, P. 1993. ***Swazi Traditional Religion and Society***. Mbabane: Websters Publishers.

- Krige, E.J. 1936. ***The Social System of Zulus***. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Krone, B, naMattson, E. 2015. ***Short Story Anthology***. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Kuiper, H. 1961. ***An African Astocracy***. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Libhayibheli. 1996. ***The Bible in Swati***. Cape Town. Bible Society of South Africa.
- Lubisi, P.M. 1993. ***Litfunga***. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
- Lyne, R.O.A.M. 1998. ***Words and the Poet: Characteristics Techniques Style in Vergils Aenoid***. New York: Claredom Press.
- Magagula, H.M. ***Live Liyengcayelwa***. Cape Town: Longman Publishers.
- Makhanya N.C. 2004. ***Imihlanga***. Pretoria: Eulitz Publishers.
- Makhanya, N.C. 1992. ***Kugweba Kwetinkunzi***. Alberton: Lectio Publishers.
- Malangwane, B.B. 2008. ***Letfwese***. Cape Town: CPT Book Printers.
- Marwick, 1939. ***Abantu BakwaNgwane***. Cape Town: University Press.
- Mathumba, D.I. 1988. ***Some Aspects of Tsonga Proverbs***. M.A Thesis Pretoria.
- Matsebula, J. 1972. ***A History of Swaziland***. London: Longman Publishers.
- Mavuso, M.P naMakhanya, C.N 1994. ***Ematfundvuluka***. Pretoria: Actua.
- Mavuso, M.P. 1996. ***Luveve***. Alberton: Lectio Publishers.
- Mavuso, M.P. 2005. ***Licele Lemphilo***. Cape Town: National Book Printers.
- Mieder, W. 2004. ***Proverbs: A Handbook***. London: Greenwood Press.
- Miller, R. naCurrie, I. 1970. ***The Language of Poetry***. London: Heinemann.
- Mthethwa, N.C. 2013. ***Silulu SeMaswati***. Alberton: Lectio Publishers.
- Mthethwa, N.C. 2019. ***Siphehla Luvatsi***. Alberton: Lectio Publishers.

- Mugane, J.M. 2003. ***The Linguistic Typology and Representation of African Languages***. New York: African World Press.
- Mutasa, D.E. 1999. ***The Shona Proverb Over the Ages: The Socio-Linguistics Approach***. In SA journal for Folklore Studies pp. 30-41.
- Myers, J, naSimms, M. 1989. ***The Longman Dictionary of Poetic Terms***. New York: Longman.
- Ncongwane, J.J. 1994. ***Ematekelo Ayitolo***. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Ncongwane, S.J. 1995. ***Kwasendvulo Kwalomuhla***. Alberton: Bridge Publishers.
- Nkosi, D.E. 1994. ***Umfuso***. Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Norrick, N.R. 2011. ***How Proverbs Mean: Semantic Studies in English Proverbs***. Berlin: Walter de Greyter Publishers.
- Nyembezi, C.L.S. 1974. ***Zulu Proverbs***. Johannesburg: Wits University Press.
- Nzima S.K. 2013. ***Bukhwebeletane***. Alberton: Lectio Publishers.
- Nzima, M.A. naShongwe. 2015. ***Lalela Ngwane***. Sandton: Abantwana Publishing.
- Parker, C.A. 1974. ***Aspects of Theory of Proverbs: Contexts and Messages of Proverbs in Swahili. PhD Thesis***. Washington: Washington University Press.
- Pretorius, J.H.A. 1982. ***Teaching African Literature : A Theoretical and Methodology***. Pretoria: Unisa Press.
- Schreiber, S.M. 1996. ***An Introduction to Literary Criticism***. London: Pergamon Press.
- Seitel, P.I. 1972. ***Proverbs and Structure of Metaphor Among Haya Tanzania***. Pennsylvania: Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of Pennsylvania.
- Shiple, J.T. 1966. ***Dictionary of World Literature***. New Jersey: Littlefield Adams.
- Simelane, S. naThwala, J.J 1991. ***Umsinsi***. Kenwyn: Juta Publishers.
- Taylor, W.E. 1981. ***African Literature: Approaches and Applications***. Pretoria: Haum Publishers.

- Thwala, D.E. 2005. ***Selinda Abalimi***. Pretoria: Actua Press.
- Thwala, D.P. 2004. ***Kuhlutwa kwetaga TiSiswati. KwaDlangezwa: Lucwaningo lolungakashicilelwa Lweticu te-MA***. Inyuvesi YaKazulu.
- Thwala, J.J. 1992. ***Umkhunsu***. Pretoria: Actua Press.
- Thwala, J.J. 1994: ***Emakhowa***. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- Tiwari, N. 2001. ***Imagery and Symbolism in T.S Eliot's Poetry***. New Delhi: Antlatic Publishers and Dist.
- Tye, M. 2000. ***The Imagery Debate***. London: MIT Press.
- Van Glinski. 2012. ***Simile and Identity in Ovid's Metaphores***. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Walter, B. 2015. ***Changes: An Anthology of Short Stories***. Midrand: Marang Publishesr.
- Webser's New Collegiate. 1971. ***New Collegiate Dictionary***. London: Dictionary Websters Publishers.
- Wilcox, E.J, naRankin, D.L. 1993. ***Fundamental of Fiction***. New York: University Press Publishers.